Presented to
The Library
of the
University of Toronto
by

Mr. Joseph Nason
White's Grammar School Texts

The Second Book of

Xenophon's Anabasis

With a Vocabulary

By


Ninth Thousand

London
Longmans, Green, and Co.

1878

All rights reserved
WHITE'S GRAMMAR-SCHOOL TEXTS,
WITH ENGLISH VOCABULARIES.

FABLES from ÆSOP and MYTHS from PALÆPHA-TUS. Price 1s.

HOMER, First Book of the Iliad. 1s.

LUCIAN, Select Dialogues. Price 1s.

XENOPHON, Books I. & III. of the Anabasis. 1s. 6d. each.

XENOPHON, Second Book of the Anabasis. 1s.

THE FOUR GOSPELS IN GREEK,
With an English-Greek Lexicon. Edited by JOHN T. WHITE, D.D.

CAESAR, Books I. II. & V. of the Gallic War. Price 1s. each.

CAESAR, Books III. IV. & VI. of the Gallic War. 9d. each.

CICERO, Cato Major. 1s. 6d.

CICERO, Laelius. 1s. 6d.

EUTROPIUS, Books I. and II. 1s. Books III. and IV. 1s.

HORACE, Books I. II. & IV. of the Odes. 1s. each.

HORACE, Third Book of the Odes. 1s. 6d.

NEPOS, Miltiades, Cimon, Pausanias, and Aristides. 9d.

St. MATTHEW'S and St. LUKE'S GOSPELS. Price 2s. 6d. each.

St. MARK'S and St. JOHN'S GOSPELS. Price 1s. 6d. each.

St. PAUL'S ÉPISTLE to the ROMANS. 1s. 6d.

The ACTS of the APOSTLES. 2s. 6d.

OVID, Selections from the Epistles and Fasti. 1s.

OVID, Select Myths from the Metamorphoses. 9d.

PHÆDRUS, Select Fables. Price 9d.

PHÆDRUS, First & Second Books of Fables. 1s.

SALLUST, Bellum Catilinarium. 1s. 6d.

VIRGIL, Fourth Book of the Georgics. 1s.

VIRGIL, Books I. to VI. of the Æneid. 1s. each.

LIVY, BOOKS XXII. & XXIII.
The Latin Text with English Explanatory and Grammatical Notes, and a Vocabulary of Proper Names. Edited by JOHN T. WHITE, D.D. 12mo. price 2s. 6d. each Book.
PREFACE.

For some long time past it has been widely felt that a reduction in the cost of Classical Works used in schools generally, and more especially in those intended for boys of the middle classes, is at once desirable and not difficult of accomplishment. For the most part only portions of authors are read in the earlier stages of education, and a pupil is taken from one work to another in each successive half-year or term; so that a book needlessly large and proportionally expensive is laid aside after a short and but partial use.

In order, therefore, to meet what is certainly a want, Portions of the Classical Writers usually read in Schools are now being issued under the title of Grammar School Texts; while, at the request of various Masters, it has been determined to add to the series some portions of the Greek Testament.

Each Text is provided with a Vocabulary of the words occurring in it. In every instance—with the exception of Eutropius and Æsop—the origin of a word, when known, is stated at the commencement of the article treating of it, if connected with
another Latin, or Greek word; at the end of it, if derived from any other source. Further still, the primary or etymological meaning is always given, within inverted commas, in Roman type, and so much also of each word's history as is needful to bring down its chain of meanings to the especial force, or forces, attaching to it in the particular "Text." In the Vocabularies, however, to Eutropius and Æsop—which are essentially books for beginners—the origin is given of those words alone which are formed from other Latin or Greek words respectively.

Moreover, as an acquaintance with the principles of Grammar, as well as with Etymology, is necessary to the understanding of a language, such points of construction as seem to require elucidation are concisely explained under the proper articles, or a reference is simply made to that rule in the Public Schools Latin Primer, or in Parry's Elementary Greek Grammar, which meets the particular difficulty. It occasionally happens, however, that more information is needed, than can be gathered from the above-named works. When such is the case, whatever is requisite is supplied, in substance, from Jelf's Greek Grammar, Winer's Grammar of New Testament Greek, or the Latin Grammars of Zumpt and Madvig.

London: July 1878.
The Greeks are informed by Procles and Glus of the death of Cyrus and the flight of Ariæus.—Clearchus sends them to Ariæus with an offer of the Persian throne.—The King summons the Greeks to surrender their arms.—Their refusal.—The King hereupon offers them a truce if they remain where they are, but threatens to attack them if they depart.

1. 'Ως μὲν οὖν ἡθροίσθη Κύρῳ τὸ Ἑλληνικὸν, ὅποτε ἔπι τὸν ἀδελφὸν Ἀρταξέρξην ἐστρατεύετο, καὶ ὅσα ἐν τῇ ἀνόδῳ ἐπράχθη, καὶ ὁ ἴ μάχη ἐγένετο, καὶ ὁς Κύρος ἐτελεύτησε, καὶ ὄς ἔπι τὸ στρατόπεδον ἐλθόντες οἱ Ἑλληνες ἐκοιμήθησαν, οἵμενοι τὰ πάντα νικᾷν, καὶ Κύρον ξῆν, ἐν τῷ ἐμπροσθὲν λογῳ δεδῆλωται. 2. Ἀμα δὲ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ συνελθοῦντες οἱ στρατηγοὶ ἑθαύμαζον, ὅτι Κύρος οὔτε ἄλλον

B
πέμπτου σημανοῦντα, ὁ τι χρὴ ποιεῖν, οὔτ' αὐτὸς φαίνοιτο. Ἡδοξεὶν οὖν αὐτοῖς συσκευασμένοις ἄ εἰχον, καὶ ἐξοπλισμένοις, προϊέναι εἰς τὸ πρόσθεν, ἐὼς Κῦρος συμμίξειαν. 3. Ἥδη δὲ ἐν ὀρμῇ ὄντων, ἀμὴ ἥλιῳ ἀνίσχοντι ἥλθε Προκλῆς, ὁ Τενθρανίας ἄρχων, γεγονὼς ἀπὸ Δαμαράτου τοῦ Λάκωνος, καὶ Γλοῦς ὁ Ταμώ. Οὗτοι ἔλεγον, ὅτι Κῦρος μὲν τέθνηκεν, Ἀριάδως δὲ πεφευγὼς ἐν τῷ σταθμῷ εἰς μετὰ τῶν ἄλλων βαρβάρων, ὅθεν τῇ προτεραιᾷ ὄρμωντο· καὶ λέγοι, ὅτι ταῦτην μὲν τὴν ἥμεραν περιμείνειν ἀν αὐτοὺς, εἰ μέλλουσιν ἥκειν· τῇ δὲ ἄλλῃ ἀπιέναι φαίν ἐπὶ Ἰωνίας, ὅθεντερ ἥλθε. 4. Ταῦτα ἀκούσαντες οἱ στράτηγοι καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι Ἑλληνες βαρέως ἔφερον. Κλέαρχος δὲ τάδε εἴπεν· Ἄλλῳ ὕφελε μὲν Κῦρος ἤξιον· ἐπεὶ δὲ τετελεύτηκεν, ἀπαγγέλλετε Ἀριάδω, ὅτι ἥμεις γε νικώμεν βασιλεᾶ, καὶ, ὥσ ὀράτε, οὔδεις ἥμιν ἔτι μάχεται· καὶ εἰ μὴ ὑμεῖς ἠλθέτε, ἐπορεύομεθα ἀν ἐπὶ βασιλεᾶ. Ἐπαγγελλόμεθα· δὲ Ἀριάδω, ἐὰν ἐνθάδε ἔλθῃ, εἰς τὸν θρόνον τὸν βασιλείουν αὐτὸν καθιείν· τὸν γὰρ τὴν μάχην νικώντων καὶ τὸ ἄρχειν ἐστὶ. 5. Ταῦτ' εἴπων ἀποστέλλει τοὺς ἀγγέλους, καὶ σὺν αὐτοῖς Χειρίσοφον τὸν Λάκωνα, καὶ
Μένωνα τὸν Θετταλόν· καὶ γὰρ αὐτὸς Μένων ἐβούλετο· ἦν γὰρ φίλος καὶ ξένων Ἀριαίου. 6. Οἱ μὲν ἄχωντο, Κλέαρχος δὲ περιέμεινε. Τὸ δὲ στράτευμα ἐπορίζετο σῦτον, ὅπως ἔδυν- ατο, ἐκ τῶν ὑποζυγίων, κόπτοντες τοὺς βοῦς καὶ ὄνους. Ξύλοις δὲ ἔχρωντο, μικρὸν προϊόντες ἀπὸ τῆς φάλαγγος, οὐ ἦ ἡ μάχη ἐγένετο, τοῖς τε ὀἰστοῖς, πολλοῖς οὐσίν, (οὔς ἦναγκαζον οἱ Ἐλληνες ἐκβάλλειν τοὺς αὐτομολοῦντας παρὰ βασιλεῶς,) καὶ τοῖς γέρροις, καὶ ταῖς ξυλίναις ἀστίσι ταῖς Αἰγυπτίαις· πολλαὶ δὲ καὶ πέλται, καὶ ἀμαξὶς ἦςαν ἔρημοι· οἷς πᾶσι χρώμενοι, κρέα ἐψοντες ἦσθιον ἐκεῖνην τὴν ἡμέραν. 7. Καὶ ἡδη τε ἦν περὶ πληθοῦσαν ἄγορὰν, καὶ ἔρχονται παρὰ βασιλέως καὶ Τισσαφέρνους κήρυκες, οἱ μὲν ἄλλοι βάρβαροι· ἦν δὲ αὐτῶν Φαλύνος εἰς Ἐλλην, ὅσ ἐτύγχανε παρὰ Τισσα- φέρνει ὄν, καὶ ἐντίμως ἔχου· καὶ γὰρ προσ- εποιεῖτο ἐπιστήμων ἐκεῖν τῶν περὶ τὰς τάξεις τε καὶ ὀπλομαχίαν. 8. Οὕτω δὲ προσελθόντες τε, καὶ καλέσαντες τοὺς τῶν Ἐλλήνων ἄρχ- οντας, λέγουσιν ὅτι βασιλεὺς κελεύει τοὺς Ἐλλήνας, ἐπεὶ νικῶν τυγχάνει, καὶ Κῦρον ἀπέκτωνε, παραδόντας τὰ ὀπλα, ἱόντας ἐπὶ τὰς βασιλέως θύρας, εὐρίσκεσθαι ἦν τι δυνοῦνται.
ἀγαθόν. 9. Ταῦτα μὲν εἶπον οἱ βασιλέως κήρυκες· οἱ δὲ Ἐλληνες βαρέως μὲν ἥκουσαν, ὅμως δὲ Κλέαρχος τοσοῦτον εἶπεν, ὅτι οὐ τῶν νικῶντων εἶν τὰ ὅπλα παραδίδοναι· “Ἀλλ’,” ἔφη, “ὑμεῖς μὲν, ὃ ἀνδρεῖς στρατηγοὶ, τούτοις ἀποκρίνασθε, ὃ τι κάλλιστόν τε καὶ ἀριστον ἔχετε· ἐγώ δὲ αὐτίκα ἥξω.” Αὐτά ἐκάλεσε γὰρ τις αὐτῶν τῶν ὑπηρετῶν, ὅπως ὑδοί τὰ ἑρᾶ ἐξηρημένα· ἔτυχε γὰρ θυόμενος. 10. “Ἐνθά δὴ ἀπεκρίνατο Κλέανωρ μὲν ὁ Ἀρκάς, πρεσβύτατος ὃν, ὅτι πρόσθεν ἄν ἀποθάνοιεν, ἦ τὰ ὅπλα παραδοίην· Πρόξενος δὲ ὁ Θηβαῖος, “Ἀλλ’ ἐγὼ,” ἔφη, “ὁ Φαλύνης, θαυμάζω, πότερα ὡς κρατῶν βασιλεύς αἰτεῖ τὰ ὅπλα, ἦ ὡς διὰ φιλίαν δῶρα. Εἰ μὲν γὰρ ὡς κρατῶν, τὶ δὲ αὐτῶν αἰτεῖν, καὶ οὐ λαβεῖν ἐλθόντα; εἰ δὲ πείσας βούλεται λαβεῖν, λεγέτω, τὶ ἐσται τοῖς στρατιώταις, ἐὰν αὐτῷ ταῦτα χαρίσωνται.” 11. Πρὸς ταῦτα Φαλύνοις εἶπε, “Βασιλεὺς νικῶν ἥγεῖται, ἐπεὶ Κύρον ἀπέκτονε. Τὸς γὰρ αὐτῷ ἔστιν, ὅστις ἀρχῆς ἀντιποιεῖται; Νομίζει δὲ καὶ ὑμᾶς ἐαυτοῦ εἶναι, ἔχων ἐν μέσῃ τῇ ἑαυτοῦ χώρᾳ, καὶ ποταμῶν ἐντὸς ἀδιαβάτων· καὶ πλῆθος ἀνθρώπων ἐφ’ ὑμᾶς δυνάμενος ἀγαγ-
II.

12. Μετὰ τούτον Θεότομος Ἀθηναῖος εἶπε· ὁ Φαλύνε, νῦν, ὡς σὺ όρας, ἢμίν οὐδὲν ἄλλο ἔστιν ἀγαθὸν εἰ μὴ ὀπλα καὶ ἀρετή. Καὶ ὀπλα μὲν οὖν ἔχοντες, οἰόμεθα ἄν καὶ τῇ ἀρετῇ χρῆσθαι· παραδόντες δὲ ἄν ταῦτα, καὶ τῶν σωμάτων στερηθήναι. Μὴ οὖν οὖν, τὰ μόνα ἢμίν ἀγαθὰ ὑπάρχει ὁμώς παραδώσειν· ἄλλα σὺν τούτοις καὶ περὶ τῶν ὑμετέρων ἀγαθῶν μαχοῦ-μεθα.”

13. Ἀκούσας δὲ ταῦτα ὁ Φαλύνος ἐγέλασε, καὶ εἶπεν· “Ἀλλὰ φιλοσόφῳ μὲν ἔοικας, ὃ νεανίσκε, καὶ λέγεις οὐκ ἀχάριστα· ἵσθι μέντοι ἄνοιγτο ὃν, εἰ οἶει ἄν τὴν ὑμετέραν ἀρετὴν περιγενέσθαι τῆς βασιλείας δύναμις.”

14. Ἀλλοις δὲ τινας ἔφασαν λέγειν ὑπομαλαικίζομένους, ὡς καὶ Κύρῳ πιστοῖ ἐγένοντο, καὶ βασιλεῖ γὰρ ἄν πολλοῦ ἄξιοι γένοιτο, εἰ βούλοιτο φίλος γενέσθαι· καὶ εἶτε ἄλλο τι θέλοι χρῆσθαι, εἰτ’ ἐπ’ Αἰγυπτον στρατεύειν, συγκαταστρέψατ’ ἂν αὐτῷ. 15. Ἐν τούτῳ καὶ Κλέαρχος ἦκε, καὶ ἥρωτησεν, εἰ ἦδη ἀποκεκριμένοι εἶεν. Φαλύνος δ’ ὑπολαβὼν εἶπεν· “Οὕτω μὲν, ὁ Κλέαρχε, ἄλλος ἄλλο λέγει· σὺ
δ' ἡμῖν εἰπὲ, τί λέγεις." 16. Ὁ δ' εἰπεν· "Ἐγὼ σε, ὅ Φαλύνε, ἀσμενός ἐώρακα, οἴμαι δὲ καὶ ὁ ἅλλοι πάντες οὐτοι· σὺ τε γὰρ Ἑλλην εἰ, καὶ ἡμεῖς, τοσοῦτοι οὔτες, ὅσους σὺ ὁρᾶς· ἐν τοιούτοις δὲ οὔτες πράγμασι συμβουλευόμεθα σοι, τί χρῆ ποιεῖν, περὶ δὲν λέγεις. 17. Σὺ οὖν, πρὸς Θεῶν, συμβουλευσον ἡμῖν, δ' τι σοι δοκεῖ κάλλιστον καὶ ἁριστον εἶναι, καὶ ὁ σοι τιμήν οἴσει εἰς τὸν ἐπειτα χρόνον ἀναλεγόμενον, ὅτι Φαλύνος ποτὲ περιφθείς παρὰ βασιλέως, κελεύσων τοὺς Ἑλληνας τὰ ὀπλα παραδοῦναι, συμβουλευόμενοι συνεβούλευσεν αὐτοῖς τάδε. Οἴσθα δὲ, ὅτι ἀνάγκη λέγεσθαι ἐν τῇ Ἑλλάδι, ὅ ἂν συμβουλεύσῃς." 18. Ὁ δὲ Κλέαρχος ταῦτα ὑπῆγετο, βουλόμενος καὶ αὐτὸν τὸν παρὰ βασιλέως πρεσβεύοντα συμβουλεύσαι, μὴ παραδοῦναι τὰ ὀπλα, ὅπως εὐελπίδεις μᾶλ- λον οἱ Ἑλληνες εἰεν. Φαλύνος δ' ὑποστρέψας, παρὰ τὴν δόξαν αὐτοῦ εἰπεν ὡδε.

19. "Ἐγὼ, εἰ μὲν τῶν μυρίων ἐλπίδων μία τῖς ὑμῖν ἐστι σωθῆναι πολεμοῦντας βασιλεῖ, συμβουλεύσω μὴ παραδιδόναι τὰ ὀπλα· εἰ δὲ τοι μηδεμία σωτηρίας ἐστὶν ἐλπίς ἀκούντος βασιλέως; συμβουλεύσω σώζεσθαι ὑμῖν ὁπη δυνατόν." 20. Κλέαρχος δὲ πρὸς ταῦτα εἰπεν·
"Αλλά ταύτα μὲν δὴ σὺ λέγεις· παρ' ἡμῶν δὲ ἀπάγγελλε ταύτα, ὧτι ἡμεῖς οἴόμεθα, εἰ μὲν δέοι βασιλεῖ φίλοις εἰναι, πλείονος ἂν ἄξιοι εἰναι φίλοι, ἔχοντες τὰ ὄπλα, ἢ παραδόντες ἄλλω· εἴ δὲ δέοι πολεμεῖν, ἄμεινον ἂν πολεμεῖν, ἔχοντες τὰ ὄπλα, ἢ ἄλλῳ παραδόντες." 21. Ὅ δὲ Φαλύνος εἶπε· "Ταύτα μὲν δὴ ἀπαγγελούμεν· ἄλλα καὶ τάδε ὑμῖν ἐκέλευσεν εἴπεῖν βασιλεῖς, ὦτι μένουσι μὲν ὑμῖν αὐτού σπονδαὶ ἕησαν, προϊόυσι δὲ καὶ ἀπιούσι πόλεμος. Εἴπατε οὖν καὶ περὶ τούτου, πότερα μενεῖτε καὶ σπονδαὶ εἰσιν, ἢ ὡς πολέμου ὄντος παρ' ὑμῶν ἀπαγγελῶ." 22. Κλέαρχος δ' ἔλεξεν· "Ἀπάγγελλε τοῖνυν καὶ περὶ τούτων, ὦτι καὶ ἡμῖν ταύτα δοκεῖ, ἀπερ καὶ βασιλεῖ·" "Τί οὖν ταύτ' ἔστιν;" ἐφη ὁ Φαλύνος. Ἅπεκρίνατο Κλέαρχος· "Ὅν μὲν μένωμεν, σπονδαὶ· ἀπιοῦσι δὲ καὶ προϊούσι, πόλεμος." 23. Ὅ δὲ πάλιν ἡρώτησε· "Σπονδᾶς ἡ πόλεμον ἀπαγγελῶ;" Κλέαρχος δὲ ταύτα πάλιν ἀπεκρίνατο· "Σπονδαὶ μὲν μένουσιν, ἀπιοῦσι δὲ ἡ προϊούσι πόλεμος." "Ο τι δὲ ποιήσοι, οὐ διεσήμηνε.
CHAPTER II.

Ariæus refuses the offer of the Persian throne.—Clearchus, invested with command by tacit consent, orders a retreat.—Miltocythes deserts with 300 Thracians.—Treaty between Ariæus and the Greeks.—The two armies march and encamp together.—A body of the enemy’s cavalry appears in sight.—It is ascertained that the King is encamped in the neighbourhood.—The Greeks and their allies arrive at some villages which the King had plundered.—In the course of the night a panic seizes the Greeks, which is quieted by a device of Clearchus.

1. ΦΑΛΛΥΝΟΣ μὲν δὴ ἀχέτο, καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ. Οἱ δὲ παρὰ Ἀριαιῶν ἦκον, Προκλῆς καὶ Ξειρίσοφος. (Μένων δὲ αὐτοῦ ἔμενε παρὰ Ἀριαιῷ) οὕτω δὲ ἐλεγον, ὅτι πολλοὺς φαίη Ἀριαιῶς εἶναι Πέρσας, έαυτοῦ βελτίους, οὐς οὐκ ἂν ἀνασχέσθαι αὐτοῦ βασιλεύοντος. “Ἀλλ’ εἰ βούλεσθε συναπτίναι, ἥκειν ἢδη κελεύει τῆς νυκτὸς: εἰ δὲ μὴ, αὐτὸς πρωί ἀπιέναι φησίν.”

2. Ὅ δὲ Κλέαρχος εἶπεν. “Ἀλλ’ οὕτω χρὴ ποιεῖν, ἐὰν μὲν ἢκομεν, ὥστερ λέγετε: εἰ δὲ μὴ, πράττετε, ὅποιον ἄν τι ὑμῖν οἶεσθε μάλιστα συμφέρειν.” “Ὁ τι δὲ ποιήσοι, οὐδὲ τοῦτοι εἶπε. 3. Μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα, ἢδη ἠλίου δύναντος, συγκαλέσας τοὺς στρατηγοὺς καὶ λοχαγοὺς, ἐλέξε τοιάδε. “Ἐμοί, ὅ ἄνδρες, θυμόμενοι έναι ἐπὶ βασιλέα, οὐκ ἐγγύνετο τὰ ἱερά. Καὶ εἰκό-
τως ἀρα οὐκ ἐγίγνετο. Ὡς γὰρ ἔγω νῦν πυπ-
θάνομαι, ἐν μέσῳ ἡμῶν καὶ βασιλέως ὁ Τίγρης
ποταμὸς ἔστι ναυσίπορος, ἃν οὐκ ἂν δυναίμεθα
ἀνευ πλοίων διαβῆναι· πλοῖα δ' ἡμεῖς οὐκ
ἐχομεν. Οὐ μὲν δὴ αὐτοῦ γε μένειν οἶον τε·
tὰ γὰρ ἐπιτίθεια οὐκ ἔστιν ἐχειν· ἰἐναι δὲ
παρὰ τοὺς Κύρου φίλους, πάνυ καλὰ ἡμῖν τὰ
ἱερὰ ἦν. 4. Ὡδὲ οὖν χρὴ ποιεῖν· ἀπιόντας
δειπνεῖν, ὦ τι τις ἐχει· ἔπειδαν δὲ σημῆνη τῷ
κέρατι, ὡς ἀναπαύεσθαι, συσκευάζεσθε· ἐπειδὰν
dὲ τὸ δεύτερον, ἀνατίθεσθε ἐπὶ τὰ υποζύγια·
ἐπὶ δὲ τῷ τρίτῳ, ἐπεσθε τῷ ἱγουμένῳ, τὰ μὲν
ὑποζύγια ἑχοντες πρὸς τὸν ποταμοῦ, τὰ δὲ
ὀπλα ἔξω." 5. Ταῦτα ἀκούσαντες οἱ στρατηγοὶ
καὶ οἱ λοχαγοὶ ἀπῆλθον, καὶ ἐποίονι οὐτω·
cαὶ τὸ λοιπὸν ὁ μὲν ἠρχει, οἱ δ' ἐπείθοντο, οὐχ
ἐλομενοὶ, ἀλλ' ὀρῶντες, ὅτι μόνος ἐφρόνει, οία
dεὶ τὸν ἄρχοντα, οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι ἀπειροὶ ἦσαν.
6. Ἀριθμός δὲ τῆς ὁδοῦ, ἡν ἠλθον ἐξ Ἐφέσου
τῆς Ἰωνίας μέχρι τῆς μάχης, σταθμοῖ τρεῖς
καὶ ἐννεῦκοντα, παρασάγγαι πέντε καὶ τριά-
kοντα καὶ πεντακόσιοι, στάδιοι πεντήκοντα
καὶ ἐξακισχίλιοι καὶ μύριοι· ἀπὸ δὲ τῆς μάχης
ἐλέγοντο εἰναι εἰς Βαβυλῶνα στάδιοι ἑξήκοντα
καὶ τριακόσιοι.
7. Ἐνετεύθεν δὴ, ἐπεὶ σκότος ἐγένετο, Μιλ-
tοκύθης μὲν ὁ ὘ράξ, ἔχων τοὺς τε ἱππεὰς τοὺς
μὲθ' ἑαυτοῦ εἰς τεσσαράκοντα, καὶ τῶν πεζῶν
Θρακῶν ὡς τριακόσιοι, ἡτομόλησε πρὸς
βασιλεὰ. 8. Κλέαρχος δὲ τοῖς ἄλλοις ἤγείτο
κατὰ τὰ παρηγγελμέα, οἱ δ' εἶποντο· καὶ
ἀφικνοῦνται εἰς τὸν πρῶτον σταθμὸν παρὰ
Ἀριαιῶν καὶ τὴν ἐκείνου στρατιὰν, ἀμφι
μέσας νύκτας· καὶ ἐν τάξει θέμενοι τὰ ὀπλα, συνήθοιν
οἱ στρατηγοὶ καὶ οἱ λοχαγοὶ τῶν 'Ελλήνων
παρὰ Ἀριαιῶν· καὶ ὄμοσαν οἱ τε 'Ελλῆνες καὶ
ὁ Ἀριαῖος, καὶ τῶν σὺν αὐτῷ οἱ κράτιστοι,
μήτε προδώσειν ἄλληλους, σύμμαχοί τε ἔσε-
σθαι· οἱ δὲ βάρβαροι προσώμοσαν καὶ ἡγη-
σεσθαι ἄδηλως. 9. Ταῦτα δ' ὄμοσαν, σφα-
ξαντες κάπρον, καὶ ταῦρον, καὶ λύκον, καὶ
κριόν, εἰς ἀσπίδα βάπτοντες οἱ μὲν 'Ελλῆνες
ξίφος, οἱ δὲ βάρβαροι λόγχην. 10. Ἐπεὶ δὲ
τὰ πιστὰ ἐγένετο, εἶπεν ὁ Κλέαρχος· "Ἀγε δὴ,
ὁ Ἀριαῖς, ἐπείπερ ὁ αὐτὸς ἡμῖν στόλος ἐστι
καὶ τίμιν, εἰπέ, τίνα γνώμην ἔχεις περὶ τῆς
πορείας· πότερον ἀπίμεν, ἤπερ ἡλθομεν, ἢ
ἄλλην τίνα ἐνυνοηκέναι δοκεῖσ χέδιττον κρεῖττον;" 11. Ὁ δ' εἶπεν· "Ἡν μὲν ἡλθομεν, ἀπίοντες
πάντες ἃν ὑπὸ λμον ἀπολοίμεθα· ὑπάρχει
γὰρ νῦν ἡμῖν οὐδὲν τῶν ἐπιτηδείων. Ἔπτα-
καίδεκα γὰρ σταθμῶν τῶν ἐγγυτάτω οὐδὲ δεύρο
ίοντες ἐκ τῆς χώρας οὐδὲν εἴχομεν λαμβάνειν·
ἐνθα δ' εἰ τι ἦν, ἡμεῖς διαπορεύομένοι κατε-
δαπανήσαμεν. Νῦν δ' ἐπινοούμεν πορεύεσθαι
μακροτέραν μὲν, τῶν δ' ἐπιτηδείων οὐκ ἀπορή-
σομεν. 12. Πορευτέον δ' ἡμῖν τοὺς πρώτους
σταθμοὺς ὡς ἀν δυνώμεθα μακροτάτους, ἓνα
ὡς πλείστον ἀποσπασθῶμεν τοῦ βασιλικοῦ
στρατεύματος· ἦν γὰρ ἄπαξ δυοῖν ἢ τριῶν
ἡμερῶν ὁδὸν ἀπόσχωμεν, οὐκέτι μὴ δυνήσεται
βασιλεὺς ἡμᾶς καταλαβεῖν. Ὠλγῷ μὲν γὰρ
στρατεύματι οὐ τολμήσει ἐφέπεσθαι· πολὺν δ' ἐχο
στόλον, οὗ δυνήσεται ταχὺ πορεύεσθαι.
伊斯 ἐκαὶ τῶν ἐπιτηδείων σπανιεῖ. Ταῦτην,"
ἐφη, "γνώμην ἐχω ἐγώγε." 13. Ἡν δ' αὐτὴ ἡ
στρατηγία οὐδὲν ἀλλο
dυσαμένη, ἡ ἀποδράναι ἡ ἀποφυγεῖν· ἡ δὲ τύχη
ἐστρατήγησε κάλλιον. Ἔπει γὰρ ἡμέρα ἐγέν-
ετο, ἐπορεύοντο, ἐν δεξιᾷ ἐχοντες τὸν ἡλιον,
λογιζόμενοι ἦξειν ἀμα ἡλιο δύνοντι εἰς κόμας
τῆς Βαβυλωνίας χώρας· καὶ τοῦτο μὲν οὐκ
ἐφεύσθησαν. 14. Ἐτὶ δὲ ἀμφὶ δεῖλην ἐδοξα
πολεμίους ὅραν ὑπεέας· καὶ τῶν τοῦ Ἑλλήνων
οὗ μὴ ἔτυχον ἐν ταῖς τάξεσιν ὄντες, εἰς τὰς
τάξεις έθεσον, καὶ Ἀριαῖος (ἐτύγχανε γὰρ ἐφ' ἀμάξις πορευόμενος, διότι ἐτέτρωτο) καταβὰς ἔθωρακίζετο, καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ. 15. Ἐν ὧν δὲ ὑπόλιζοντο, ἦκον λέγοντες οἱ προπεμφθέντες σκοτοὶ, ὅτι οὐχ ἔπεισ εἰσιν, ἀλλὰ ὑποζύγια νέμοιτο. Καὶ εὐθὺς ἤγνωσαν πάντες, ὅτι ἐγγὺς που ἐστρατοπεδεῦετο βασιλεύς· καὶ γὰρ καὶ κατεύχετο ἐφαίνετο ἐν κῶμαις οὐ πρόσω. 16. Κλέαρχος δὲ ἐπὶ μὲν τοὺς πολεμίους οὐκ ἤγεν· (γίδει γὰρ καὶ ἀπειρηκότας τοὺς στρατιώτας, καὶ ἀσίτους ὄντας· ἦδη δὲ καὶ ὄψε ἤν) οὐ μέντοι οὐδ' ἀπέκλινε, φυλαττόμενοι, μὴ δοκοίνθει θεύγειν· ἀλλ' εὐθυώρων ἄγων, ἀμα τῷ ἡλιόφ δυομένῳ εἰς τᾶς ἐγγυτάτῳ κώμας τοὺς πρώτους ἔχων κατεσκήνωσεν, ἐξ ὧν διήρπαστο ὑπὸ τοῦ βασιλικοῦ στρατεύματος καὶ αὐτὰ τὰ ἀπὸ τῶν οἰκιῶν ξύλα. 17. Οἱ μὲν οὖν πρῶτοι ὁμοῦς τρόπῳ τινὶ ἐστρατοπεδεύοντο, οἱ δ' υστεροὶ σκοταὶ προσιόντες, ὡς ἐτύγχανον ἑκαστοῖ, ηὐλίζοντο, καὶ κραυγὴν πολλὴν ἐποίουν καλοῦντες ἀλλήλους, ὡστε καὶ τοὺς πολέμιους ἀκούειν· ὡστε οἱ μὲν ἐγγύτατα τῶν πολεμίων καὶ ἐφυγον ἐκ τῶν σκηνωμάτων. 18. Δὴλον δὲ τούτο τῇ υστεραίᾳ ἐγένετο· οὐτε γὰρ ὑποζύγιον ἐτὶ οὐδὲν ἐφάνη, οὔτε στρατό-
πεδον, οὔτε καπνὸς οὐδαμοῦ πλησίον. Ἐξεπλάγη δὲ, ὡς έοικε, καὶ βασιλεὺς τῇ ἑφόδῳ τοῦ στρατεύματος ἔδήλωσε δὲ τούτο οἷς τῇ ύστεραιᾷ ἐπραττε. 19. Προϊούσης μὲν τοῖς νυκτὸς ταύτης, καὶ τοῖς Ἐλλησὶ φόβος ἐμπνέει, καὶ θάρυβος καὶ δοῦπος ἢν, οἷον εἰκός φόβου ἐμπεσόντος γίγνεσθαι. 20. Κλέαρχος δὲ Τολμίδην Ἡλεῖον, ὅν ἐτύγχανεν ἕχων παρ' ἐαυτῷ κήρυκα ἀριστον τῶν τότε, τούτον ἀνείπε ἐὼν ἐκέλευσε, σιγὴν κατακηρύξαντα, ὅτι προαιρεύονσιν οἱ ἄρχοντες, ὅσ ἂν τῶν ἀφέντα τῶν ὄνων εἰς τὰ ὀπλα μηνύσῃ, ὅτι λήψεται μισθὸν τάλαντον ἀργυρίου. 21. Ἕπει δὲ ταύτα ἐκηρύχθη, ἐγνωσαν οἱ στρατιώται, ὅτι κενὸς ὁ φόβος εἶν, καὶ οἱ ἄρχοντες σῶοι. Ἀμα δὲ ὁρθρῷ παρῆγγειλε Κλέαρχος εἰς τάξιν τὰ ὀπλα τίθεσθαι τοὺς Ἐλλήνας, ἵππερ εἶχον, ὃτε ἢν ἢ μάχη.
CHAPTER III.

The King attempts to negotiate a truce.—The Greeks, demanding supplies before they treat with him, are conducted to certain villages.—After three days Tissaphernes comes to inquire why they had taken arms against the King.—Clearchus replies in the name of the Greeks.—Tissaphernes departs with his answer; and, returning after three days, enters into a treaty, by which the Persians bind themselves to conduct the Greeks through their territory with all good faith; while the Greeks engage to purchase their supplies; or, if a market be not provided, to take what is necessary without violence.

1. 'Ο ΔΕ δὴ ἔγραψα, ὅτι βασιλεὺς ἐξε-πλάγη τῇ ἑφόδῳ τῇ δήλω ἦν· τῇ μὲν γὰρ πρόσθεν ἡμέρα πέμπων τὰ δόλα παραδιδόναι ἐκέλευς, τότε δὲ ἄμα ἡλιῶν ἀνατέλλοντι κήρυκας ἐπεμψε περὶ σπουδῶν. 2. Οἱ δ` ἐπεὶ ἦλθον πρὸς τοὺς προφύλακας, ἐξήτουν τοὺς ἄρχοντας. Ἐπεὶ δ` ἀπῆγγειλαν οἱ προφύλακες, Κλέαρχος, τυχῶν τότε τὰς τάξεις ἐπισκοπῶν, εἶπε τοῖς προφύλαξι κελεύειν τοὺς κήρυκας περιμένειν, ἄχρι ἃν σχολάσῃ. 3. Ἐπεὶ δὲ κατέστησε τὸ στράτευμα, ὡστε καλῶς ἔχειν ὅρασθαι πάντη φάλαγγα πυκνῆ, τῶν δὲ ἀόπλων μηδένα κατα- φανῆ εἶναι, ἐκάλεσε τοὺς ἄγγελους, καὶ αὐτὸς τε προῆλθε, τοὺς τε εὐοπλοτάτους ἔχων καὶ εὐειδεστάτους τῶν αὐτοῦ στρατιωτῶν, καὶ τοῖς
II. Ἀλλοις στρατηγοῖς ταύτα ἔφρασεν. 4. Ἐπεί δὲ ἦν πρὸς τοὺς ἀγγέλους, ἀνηρώτα, τί βούλοντο. Οἱ δ' ἔλεγον, ὅτι περὶ σπονδῶν ἦκοιεν ἄνδρες, οὕτως ἰκανοὶ ἔσονται τὰ τε παρὰ βασιλέως τοῖς Ἕλλησιν ἀπαγγέλλας, καὶ τὰ παρὰ τῶν Ἕλληνων βασιλεῖ. 5. Ὁ δὲ ἀπεκρίνατο: "Ἀπαγγέλλετε τοῖνυν αὐτῷ, ὅτι μάχης δεῖ πρῶτον, ἁριστον γὰρ οὐκ ἔστιν, οὐδὲ ὁ τολμήσων περὶ σπονδῶν λέγειν τοίς Ἕλλησι, μὴ πορίσας ἁριστον." 6. Ταῦτα ἀκούσαντες οἱ ἀγγελοὶ ἀπῆλαυνον, καὶ ἤκουν ταχύ. (ὡ καὶ δῆλον ἦν, ὅτι ἐγγύν που ἦν βασιλεὺς ἡ ἄλλος τις, φ' ἐπετετακτο ταῦτα πρᾶττειν.) ἔλεγον δὲ, ὅτι εἰκότα δοκοιεν λέγειν βασιλεῖ, καὶ ἦκοιεν ἠγεμόνας ἔχοντες, οὐ αὐτοὺς, ἡν αἱ σπονδαὶ γένωνται, ἄξουσιν, ἐνθεν ἔξουσι τὰ ἐπιτίθεια. 7. Ὁ δ' ἠρώτα, εἴ αὐτοῖς τοῖς ἀνδράσι σπένδοντο ίουσι καὶ ἀπιουσι, ἢ καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις ἔσοντο σπονδαί. Οἱ δὲ, πᾶσιν, ἐφασαν, μέχρις ἄν βασιλεῖ τὰ πάρ' ὑμῶν διαγγελθη. 8. Ἐπεὶ δὲ ταῦτα εἶπον, μεταστησάμενος αὐτοὺς ὁ Κλέαρχος ἐβουλεύσετο· καὶ ἐδόκει τὰς σπονδὰς ποιεῖσθαι, καὶ ταχὺ καὶ καθ' ἡσυχίαν ἐλθεῖν τε ἐπὶ τὰ ἐπιτίθεια καὶ λαβεῖν. 9. Ὁ δὲ Κλέαρχος ἐίπε· "Δοκεῖ μὲν καὶ ἐμοὶ ταῦτα· οὐ
μέντοι ταχύ γε ἀπαγγελῶ, ἄλλα ἐκατρίψω, ἔστ’ αὖ ὀκνήσωσιν οἱ ἀγγελοί, μὴ ἰπποδόξη ἡμῖν τὰς σπουδὰς ποιήσασθαι: οἴμαι γε μέντοι, ἕφη, "καὶ τοῖς ἡμετέροις στρατιῶταίς τὸν αὐτὸν φόβον παρέσεσθαι." Ἑπεὶ δὲ ἔδοκε καίρὸς εἶναι, ἀπήγγελλεν, ὅτι σπένδοιτο, καὶ εὖθυς ἡγεῖσθαι ἐκέλευε πρὸς τὰ ἐπιτήδεια.

10. Καὶ οἱ μὲν ἦγοιτο, Κλέαρχος μέντοι ἐπορεύετο, τὰς μὲν σπουδὰς ποιησόμενος, τὸ δὲ στράτευμα ἔχων ἐν τάξει· καὶ αὐτὸς δὲ ὠπισθοφυλάκει. Καὶ ἐνετύχανον τάφροι καὶ αὐλῶσι πλήρεσιν ὤδατος, ὡς μὴ δύνασθαι διαβαίνειν ἀνευ γεφυρῶν· ἀλλ' ἐποιοῦντο διαβάσεις ἐκ τῶν φοινίκων, οἱ ἦσαν ἐκπεπτωκότες, τοὺς δὲ καὶ ἐξέκοπτον. 11. Καὶ ἐνταῦθα ἦν Κλέαρχος καταμαθεῖν ὡς ἐπεστάτει, ἐν μὲν τῇ ἁριστερᾷ χειρὶ τὸ δορῦ ἔχων, ἐν δὲ τῇ δεξιᾷ βακτηρίαν· καὶ εἴ τις αὐτῷ δοκοῖν τῶν πρὸς τούτο τεταγμένον βλακεύειν, ἐκλεγόμενος τὸν ἐπιτήδειον ἔπαισεν ἄν, καὶ ἀμα αὐτὸς προσελάμβανεν, εἰς τὸν πηλὸν ἐμβαίνων· ὡστε πᾶσιν αὐσχύνῃ εἶναι, μὴ οὐ συσπουδάζεσιν.

12. Καὶ ἔταξιθεσαν μὲν πρὸς αὐτοῦ οἱ τριάκοντα ἐτη γεγονότες· ἐπεὶ δὲ καὶ Κλέαρχος ἐώρων σπουδάζοντα, προσελάμβανον καὶ οἱ
πρεσβύτεροι. 13. Πολὺ δὲ μᾶλλον ὁ Κλέ-αρχος ἔσπευδεν, ὑποπτεύουν μὴ αἰεὶ οὔτω πλή-ρεις εἰναι τὰς τάφρους ὕδατος· (οὐ γὰρ ἢν ὤρα ὁία τὸ πεδίον ἄρδειν) ἀλλ', ἵνα ἥδη πολλὰ προφαίνοιτο τοῖς Ἐλλησι δεινὰ εἰς τὴν πορ-εῖαν, τούτου ἕνεκα βασιλέα ὑπώπτευεν ἐπὶ τὸ πεδίον τὸ ὑδαρ ἀφεικέναι.

14. Πορευόμενοι δὲ ἀφίκοντο εἰς κόμας, οὐθὲν ἀπέδειξαν οἱ ἡγεμόνες λαμβάνειν τὰ ἐπιτήδεια. Ἐνὴν δὲ σῶτος πολὺς, καὶ οἶνος φοινίκων, καὶ ὄξος ἐψητῶν ἀπὸ τῶν αὐτῶν.
15. Αὖται δὲ αἱ βάλανοι τῶν φοινίκων, οίας μὲν ἐν τοῖς Ἐλλησιν ἔστιν ὶδεῖν, τοῖς οἰκέταις ἀπέκειντο· αἱ δὲ τοῖς δεσπόταις ἀποκείμεναι ἦσαν ἄπολεκτοι, θαυμάσιοι τὸ κάλλος καὶ τὸ μέγεθος· ἤ δὲ ὄψις ἥλεκτρου οὐδὲν διέφερε· τὰς δὲ τινὲς ἕηραίνοντες τραγήματα ἀπετιθ-έσαν. Καὶ ἦν καὶ παρὰ πότων ἢδυ μὲν, κεφαλαλγὲς δὲ. 16. Ἐνταῦθα καὶ τὸν ἐγκέφ-αλον τοῦ φοινίκος πρώτον ἔφαγον οἱ στρατι-ιῶται, καὶ οἱ πολλοὶ ἔθαυμαζον τὸ τε εἴδος, καὶ τὴν ἰδιότητα τῆς ἦδονης. Ἡν δὲ σφόδρα καὶ τοῦτο κεφαλαλγές. Ὁ δὲ φοίνιξ, οὕθεν ἔξαιρεθεὶς ὁ ἐγκέφαλος, ὄλος ἕξηναῖνετο.

17. Ἐνταῦθα [δὲ] ἔμειναν ἡμέρας πρεῖς.
καὶ παρὰ μεγάλου βασιλέως ἥκε Τισσαφέρνης, καὶ ὁ τῆς βασιλέως γυναικὸς ἀδελφός, καὶ ἄλλοι Πέρσαι τρεῖς· δοῦλοι δὲ πόλλοι εὔποντο. 'Επεὶ δὲ ἀπῆμνησαν αὐτοῖς οἱ τῶν Ἑλλήνων στρατηγοὶ, ἐλεγε πρῶτον Τισσαφέρνης δι' ἐρμηνεύως τοιάδε·

18. "'Εγὼ, ὁ ἄνδρας' Ἑλλήνες, γείτων οἶκῶ τῇ Ἑλλάδι· καὶ ἐπεὶ ὑμᾶς εἴδον εἰς πολλὰ [κακὰ] καμήχανα πεπτωκότας, εὐρημα ἐποιησάμην, εἰ πως δυναίμην παρὰ βασιλέως αἰτήσασθαι, δοῦναι μοι ἀποσώσαι ὑμᾶς εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα. Οἴμαι γὰρ, οὐκ ἂν ἄχαρίστως μοι ἔχειν, οὔτε πρὸς ὑμῶν οὔτε πρὸς τῆς Ἑλλάδος ἀπάσης.

19. Ταῦτα δὲ γνοὺς, ἦτούμην βασιλέα, λέγων αὐτῷ, ὅτι δικαίως ἂν μοι χαρίζοιτο, ὅτι αὐτῷ Κῦρον τε ἐπιστρατεύοντα πρῶτος ἤγγειλα, καὶ βοήθειαν ἔχων ἀμα τῇ ἁγγελίᾳ ἀφικόμην· καὶ μόνος τῶν κατὰ τοὺς Ἑλλήνας τεταγμένων οὐκ ἔφυγον, ἀλλὰ διήλασα, καὶ συνέμιξα βασιλεῖ ἐν τῷ ὑμετέρῳ στρατοπέδῳ, ἐνθα βασιλεὺς ἀφίκετο, ἐπεὶ Κῦρον ἀπέκτεινε. Καὶ τοὺς σὺν Κῦρῳ βαρβάρους ἔδιωξα σὺν τοῖς τοῖς παροῦσι νῦν μετ' ἐμοῦ, οὔπερ αὐτῶ εἰς πιστότατοι. 20. Καὶ περὶ μὲν τούτων ὑπέ-σχετό μοι βουλεύσασθαι· ἔρεσθαι δὲ με ὑμᾶς
21. Πρὸς ταῦτα μεταστάντες οἱ Ἑλληνες ἐβουλεύοντο, καὶ ἀπεκρίναντο· (Κλέαρχος δ' ἐλεγεν·) ὡς ἤμεις οὔτε συνήλθομεν, ὡς βασιλεῖ πολεμήσοντες, οὔτ' ἐπορευόμεθα ἐπὶ βασιλέα· ἀλλὰ πολλὰς προφάσεις Κύρος εὑρίσκειν, (ὡς καὶ σὺ εὐ oίσθα,;) ἵνα ἥμας τε ἀπαρασκευάστους λάβοι, καὶ ἥμας ἐνθάδε ἀναγάγοι. 22. Ἐπεὶ μέντοι ἦδη ἑωρᾶμεν αὐτὸν ἐν δεινῷ οἴντα, ἡσυχύνθημεν καὶ θεοὺς καὶ ἀνθρώπους προδοῦναι αὐτὸν, ἐν τῷ πρόσθεν χρόνῳ παρέχοντες ἥμας αὐτοὺς εὐ ποιεῖν. 23. Ἐπεὶ δὲ Κύρος τέθυκεν, οὔτε ἀντιποιούμεθα βασιλεῖ τῆς ἀρχῆς, οὔτ' ἔστιν, ὡς ἦν καὶ ἐν θουλοίμεθα τὴν βασιλείας χώρας κακῶς ποιεῖν· οὔδ' αὐτὸν ἀποκτείναι ἄν ἐθέλοιμεν, πορευόμεθα δ' ἄν οἰκάδε, εἴ τις ἥμας μὴ λυποῖ· ἀδικοῦντα μέντοι πειρασόμεθα σὺν τοῖς θεοῖς ἀμύνασθαι· ἐὰν μέντοι τις ἥμας καὶ εὐ ποιῶν ὑπάρχῃ, καὶ τεύτου, εἰς γε δύναμιν, οὐχ ἡττησόμεθα εὐ ποιοῦντες." Ὅ μὲν οὖτως εἶπεν.
24. Ἀκούσας δὲ ὁ Τισσαφέρνης ἔφη· "Ταῦτα ἑγὼ ἀπαγγελὼ βασιλεῖ, καὶ ὑμῖν πάλιν τὰ παρ᾽ ἐκείνου· μέχρι δ᾽ ἄν ἑγὼ ἤκω, αἱ σποιδαὶ μενόντων ἀγορὰν δὲ ἤμεῖς παρέξομεν." 25. Καὶ εἰς μὲν τὴν ὑστεραίαν ὄνυ ἤκεν· ὥσθ᾽ οἱ Ἑλληνες ἐφρόντιζον· τῇ δὲ τρίτῃ ἤκων ἔλεγεν, ὅτι διαπετραγμένοι ἦκοι παρὰ βασιλέως, δοθημαί αὐτῶι σῶξειν τοὺς Ἑλλήνας· καὶ πέρ πάνυ πολλῶι ἀντιλεγόντωι, ὡς οὐκ ἄξιον εἰς βασιλεῖ ἀφεῖναι τοῖς ἐφ᾽ ἐαυτοῦ στρατευσαμένους. 26. Τέλος δ᾽ εἶπε· "Καὶ νῦν ἔξεστιν ὑμῖν πιστὰ λαβεῖν παρ᾽ ἡμῶν, ἢ μὴν φιλίαν ὑμῖν παρέξειν τὴν χώραν, καὶ ἄδολως ἀπάξειν εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα, ἀγορὰν παρέχοντας. "Οποιον δ᾽ ἄν μὴ παρέχωμεν ἀγορὰν, λαμβάνειν ὑμᾶς ἐκ τῆς χώρας ἐώσομεν τὰ ἐπιτήδεια. 27. 'Τμᾶς δ᾽ αὐτή μεν δεήσει ὁμόσαι, ἢ μὴν πορεύσεσθαι ὡς διὰ φιλίας ἄσινῶς, σίτα καὶ ποτὰ λαμβανόντας, ὅποταν μὴ παρέχωμεν ἀγορὰν· ἐὰν δὲ παρέχωμεν ἀγορὰν, ὡνομένους ἔξειν τὰ ἐπιτήδεια." 28. Ταῦτα ἔδοξε· καὶ ὁμοσαν, καὶ δεξίας ἔδοσαν Τισσαφέρνης, καὶ ὁ τῆς βασιλέως γυναικὸς ἄδελφος, τοῖς τῶν Ἑλλήνων στρατηγοῖς καὶ λοχαγοῖς, καὶ ἐλαβον παρὰ τῶν Ἑλλήνων. 29. Μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα Τισσα-
CHAPTER IV.

Attempt on the King's part to withdraw Ariæus from the Greeks.—Ariæus falls under their suspicion.—A majority is anxious for immediate departure.—This step, however, is opposed by Clearchus.—Tissaphernes arrives accompanied by Orontes.—Ariæus separates himself from the Greeks, and encamps with Tissaphernes.—Mutual mistrust and animosity of the Greeks and Asiatics.—An unsuccessful attempt to terrify the Greeks.—An illegitimate brother of the King falls in with them, and is greatly alarmed.—Tissaphernes allows some villages belonging to Parysatis to be plundered.

1. ΜΕΤΑ ταύτα περιέμενον Τισσαφέρνην οἵ τε Ἑλληνες καὶ Ἀριαιός, ἔγγυς ἄλληλων ἐστρατοπεδευμένου, ἡμέρας πλείους, ἢ ἐκκοσίων. Ἐν δὲ ταύταις ἀφικνοῦνται πρὸς Ἀριαιόν καὶ οἱ ἀδελφοὶ καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι ἀναγκαῖοι, καὶ πρὸς τοὺς σὺν ἐκεῖνῳ Περσῶν τινες, παραβαρβύνουντές τε, καὶ δεξίας ἔνιοι παρὰ βασιλέως φέροντες, μὴ μυθισκακήσειν βασιλέα αὐτοῖς τῆς σὺν Κύρῳ ἐπιστρατείας, μηδὲ ἄλλου μηδένος τῶν παρουχομένων. 2. Τούτων δὲ γυμνομένων, ἐνδηλοι ἦσαν οἱ περὶ τὸν Ἀριαιόν ἤττον τοῖσ
"Ελλησὶ προσέχοντες τὸν νοῦν· ὡστε καὶ τούτῳ τοῖς μὲν πολλοῖς τῶν 'Ελλήνων οὐκ ἱρεσκεν, ἀλλὰ προσιόντες τῷ Κλεάρχῳ ἐλεγον καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις στρατηγοῖς. 3. "Τί μένομεν; ἢ οὐκ ἐπιστάμεθα, ὅτι βασιλεὺς ἡμᾶς ἀπολέσαι περὶ παντὸς ἃν ποιήσαιτο, ἵνα καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις "Ελλησὶ φόβος ἢ ἐπὶ βασιλέα στρατεύειν; Καὶ νῦν μὲν ἡμᾶς ὑπάγεται μένειν, διὰ τὸ διεσπάρθαι αὐτῷ τὸ στράτευμα· ἐπειδὰν δὲ πάλιν ἀλισθῆ αὐτῷ ἡ στρατιὰ, οὐκ ἔστιν ὅπως οὐκ ἐπιθύμεται ἡμῖν. 4. "Ισως δὲ ποι ἡ ἀποσκάπτει τι ἡ ἀποτείχιζεν, ὡς ἀποροσ ἢ ἡ ὄδος. Οὐ γὰρ ποτὲ ἐκὼν ἡ βουλήσεται, ἡμᾶς ἐλθόντας εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα ἀπαγγέλαι, ὡς ἡμεῖς, τοσοῖδε ὄντες, ἐνικῶμεν τὴν βασιλέως δύναμιν ἐπὶ ταῖς θύραις αὐτοῦ, καὶ καταγελάσαντες ἀπήλθομεν."

5. Κλεάρχος δὲ ἀπεκρίνατο τοῖς ταῦτα λέγοντιν. "Εγὼ ἐνθυμοῦμαι μὲν καὶ ταῦτα πάντα· ἐννοῶ δὲ, ὅτι, εἰ νῦν ἀπιμεῖν, δόξομεν ἐπὶ πολέμῳ ἀπίειναί, καὶ πάρα τὰς σπονδὰς ποιεῖν. "Επειτα, πρῶτον μὲν ἀγορὰν οὐδεὶς ἡμῖν παρέξει, οὐδ' ὀπόθεν ἐπιστιτισμέθα· αὕθις δὲ ὁ ἡγησόμενος οὐδεὶς ἔσται· καὶ ἀμα ταῦτα ποιοῦντων ἡμῶν εὐθὺς Ἄριαῖος ἀφεστήξει·
ὅστε φίλος ἡμῖν οὐδεὶς λελείψεται, ἀλλὰ, καὶ οἱ πρόσθεν οὖντες, πολέμιοι ἡμῖν ἔσονται. 6. Ποταμὸς δὲ εἰ μὲν τις καὶ ἄλλος ἄρα ἡμῖν ἔστι διαβατέος, οὐκ οἶδα· τὸν δ' οὖν Εὐφράτην ἱσμεν ὅτι ἀδύνατον διαβῆναι, κωλυόντων πολεμιῶν. Οὐ μὲν δὴ, ἂν μάχεσθαι δὲν, ἰππεῖς εἰσὶν ἡμῖν σύμμαχοι· τῶν δὲ πολεμίων ἰππεῖς εἰσὶν οἱ πλείστοι καὶ πλείστον ἄξιοι· ὅστε νικῶντες μὲν, τίνα ἂν ἀποκτείναμεν; ἦττωμένων δὲ μὴν οὐδένα οἶον τε σωθῆναι. 7. 'Εγὼ μὲν οὖν βασιλέα, ὦ πολλὰ οὔτως ἔστι τὰ σύμμαχα, ἐπερ προδυναμεῖται ἡμᾶς ἀπολέσαι, οὐκ οἶδα, ὡς τί δεῖ αὐτὸν ὁμόσαι, καὶ δεξιὰν δοῦναι, καὶ θεοῦ ἐπιορκῆσαι, καὶ τὰ ἐαυτοῦ πιστὰ ἀπιστὰ ποιῆσαι "Ελλησι καὶ βασιλείᾳ." Τοιαῦτα ἔλεγε πολλά.

8. 'Εν δὲ τούτῳ Τισσαφέρνης ἦκεν, ἔχων τὴν ἐαυτοῦ δύναμιν, ὡς εἰς οἰκον ἀπιστῶν, καὶ Ὁρόντας τὴν ἐαυτοῦ δύναμιν· ἦγε δὲ καὶ τὴν θυγατέρα τοῦ βασιλέως ἐπὶ γάμῳ. 9. 'Εν-τεῦθεν δὲ ἑδὴ Τισσαφέρνους ἤγομένου, καὶ ἀγορὰν παρέχοντο, ἐπορεύοντο· ἐπορεύετο δὲ καὶ Αριαῖος, ἔχων τὸ Κύρου βαρβαρικὸν στράτευμα, ἀμα Τισσαφέρνει καὶ Ὁρόντα, καὶ συνεστρατοπεδεύετο σὺν ἐκείνοις. 10. Οἱ δὲ
"Ελληνες, ύφορωντες τούτους, αὐτοὶ ἑφ’ ἐαυτῶν ἐχόρουν, ἡγεμόνας ἔχοντες. Ἑσπρατοπεδεύοντο δὲ ἐκάστοτε ἀπέχοντες ἀλλήλων παρασάγγην, καὶ μείον ἐφυλάττοντο δὲ οἱ ἀμφότεροι ὤσπερ πολεμίους ἀλλήλους, καὶ εὐθὺς τὸ τοῦτο ὑποψίαν παρεῖχεν. 11. Ἐνίοτε δὲ καὶ ἐνυλίζόμενοι ἐκ τοῦ αὐτοῦ, καὶ χόρτον καὶ ἄλλα τοιαύτα συλλέγοντες, πληγᾶς ἐνέτεινον ἀλλήλους· ὡστε καὶ τούτο ἔχθραν παρείχε.

12. Διελθόντες δὲ τρεῖς σταθμοὺς, ἀφίκοντο πρὸς τὸ Μηδίας καλοῦμενον τεῖχος, καὶ παρηκλήθον αὐτοῦ εἴσω· ἦν δὲ φίλον αὐτοῦ καινόν. ἐν ἀσφάλτῳ κειμέναι, εὐρός οἴκοι ποδῶν, ὑψὸς δὲ ἐκατόν· μῆκος δὲ ἐλέγετο εἶναι εἴκοσι παρασαγγῶν· ἀπείχε δὲ Βασιλικὸν ὅπι πολύ. 13. Ἐνετεύθεν δὲ ἐπορεύθησαν σταθμοὺς δύο, παρασάγγας ὁκτὼ· καὶ διεβῆσαν διώρυχας δύο, τὴν μὲν ἐπὶ γεφύρας, τὴν δὲ ἐξευγμένην πλοῖοι ἐπτά· (αὐταὶ δὲ ἦσαν ἀπὸ τοῦ Τύγρητος ποταμοῦ· κατετέμησαν δὲ ἐξ αὐτῶν καὶ τάφροι ἐπὶ τὴν χώραν, αἱ μὲν πρώται, μεγάλαι, ἐπείτα δὲ ἐλασσόσους τέλος δὲ καὶ μικροὶ ὀχετοί, ὤσπερ ἐν τῇ Ἐλλάδι ἐπὶ τὰς μελίνας) καὶ ἀφικνοῦνται ἐπὶ τὸν Τύγρητα ποταμὸν· πρὸς δὲ πόλις ἦν
μεγάλη καὶ πολυάνθρωπος, ἡ ὄνομα Σιτάκη, ἀπέχουσα τοῦ ποταμοῦ σταδίους πεντεκαίδεκα.

14. Οἱ μὲν οὖν Ἕλληνες παρ' αὐτὴν ἐσκήνωσαν, ἐγγὺς παραδείσου καλοῦ καὶ μεγάλου καὶ δασέως παυτοίων δένδρων· οἱ δὲ βάρβαροι, διαβεβηκότες τὸν Τύγρητα, οὐ μέντοιγε καταφανεῖς ἦσαν. 15. Μετὰ δὲ τὸ δείπνον ἐτυχοῦν ἐν περιπάτῳ ὄντες πρὸ τῶν ὀπλῶν Πρόξενος καὶ Ξενοφῶν, καὶ προσελθὼν ἦρωτησεν ἀνθρωπός τις τῶν προφύλακας, ποῦ ἂν ἴδοι Πρόξενον ἢ Κλέαρχον. Μένωνα δὲ οὐκ ἔξητει, καὶ ταῦτα παρὰ Ἀριαίου ὄν, τοῦ Μένωνος ἕξον. 16. Ἐπεὶ δὲ Πρόξενος εἶπεν, ὅτι αὐτὸς εἶμι, ὃν ξητεῖς, εἶπεν ὁ ἀνθρωπὸς τάδε· "Επεμψέ με Ἀριαῖος καὶ Ἀρτάξος, πιστοὶ ὄντες Κύρῳ καὶ ὑμῖν εἶνοι, καὶ κελεύομαι φυλάττεσθαι, μὴ ὑμῖν ἐπιθῶνται τῆς νυκτὸς οἱ βάρβαροι· ἐστι δὲ στράτευμα πολὺ ἐν τῇ πλησίον παραδείσῳ. 17. Καὶ ἔπι τῇ γέφυρᾳ τοῦ Τύγρητος ποταμοῦ πέμψαι κελεύουσι φυλακῆς, ὡς διανοεῖται λύσαι αὐτήν Τισσαφέρνης τῆς νυκτὸς, ἦνπερ δύνηται, ὡς μὴ διαβῆτε, ἀλλ' ἐν μέσῳ ἀποληφθῆτε τοῦ ποταμοῦ καὶ τῆς διώρυχος." 18. Ἀκούσαντες ταῦτα ἁγούσιν αὐτὸν παρὰ τὸν Κλέαρχον, καὶ φράζουσιν,
δὲ λέγει ὃ δὲ Κλέαρχος ἀκούσας ἐταράχθη καὶ ἐφοβεῖτο σφόδρα. 19. Νεανίσκος δὲ τις τῶν παρόντων ἐννοήσας εἶπεν ὡς οὐκ ἀκόλουθα εἶ ὁ τὸ ἐπιθέσθαι καὶ λύσαι τὴν γέφυραν. "Δῆλον γὰρ ὅτι ἐπιτιθεμένους ἡ νικᾶν δεῖσει αὐτοὺς ἡ ἡττᾶσθαι. Ἐὰν μὲν οὖν νικῶσι τί δεῖ αὐτοὺς λύειν τὴν γέφυραν οὔδὲ γὰρ ἂν πολλαὶ γέφυραι ὡσιν ἔχοιμεν ἂν ὁποὶ φυγόντες ἡμεῖς σωθῶμεν. 20. Ἄν δὲ αὐτὴ ἡμεῖς νικῶμεν λευμένης τῆς γεφύρας οὔχ ἔξουσιν ἐκείνοι πῶς ὁποῖοι ἂν φύγωσιν οὔδὲ μὴν βοηθῆσαι πολλῶν ὄντων πέραν οὐδεὶς αὐτοὶς δυνήσεται λευμένης τῆς γεφύρας." 21. Ἀκούσας δὲ ταῦτα ὁ Κλέαρχος ἤρετο τὸν ἄγγελον πόση τις εἶ ὁ χώρα ἡ ἐν μέσῳ τοῦ Τύγρητος καὶ τῆς διώρυχος. ὃ δὲ εἶπεν ὅτι πολλὴ καὶ κάκιας ἐνεισὶ καὶ πόλεως πολλαὶ καὶ μεγάλαι. 22. Τότε δὴ καὶ ἐγνώσθη ὅτι οἱ βάρβαροι τὸν ἀνθρώπον ἑπτάμεθυτευσαὶς ὅκυροντες μὴ οἱ Ἑλληνες οὐ διελθόντες τὴν γέφυραν μέροις ἐν τῇ νῆσῳ ἐρύματα ἔχοντες ἐνθεὶ μὲν τὸν Τύγρητα ποταμὸν ἐνθεὶ δὲ τὴν διώρυχα τὰ δ' ἐπιτήδεια ἔχοιεν ἐκ τῆς ἐν μέσῳ χώρας πολλῆς καὶ ἄγαθῆς οὐσίας καὶ τῶν ἐργασομένων ἐνότων εἶτα δὲ καὶ ἀποστροφή
γένοιτο, εἴ τις βούλοιτο βασιλέα κακῶς ποιεῖν.
23. Μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα ἀνεπαύνοντο· ἐπὶ μέντοι τὴν γέφυραν ὅμως φυλακὴν ἐπεμψαν· καὶ οὔτε ἐπέθετο οὐδεὶς οὐδαμόθεν, οὔτε πρὸς τὴν γέφυραν οὐδεὶς ἦλθε τῶν πολεμίων, ὡς οἱ φυλάττοντες ἀπήγγελλον. 24. Ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἔως ἐγένετο, διεβαινον τὴν γέφυραν, ἐξευγμένην πλοίοις τριάκοντα καὶ ἐπτὰ, ὡς οἴον τε μάλιστα πεφυλαγμένως· ἐξήγγελλον γὰρ τινες τῶν παρὰ Τισσαφέρνους Ἑλλήνων, ὡς, διαβαινόντων, μέλλοιεν ἐπιτίθεσθαι· ἀλλὰ ταῦτα μὲν ψευδὴ ἤν· διαβαινόντων μέντοι, ὁ Γλοῦσ αὐτοῖς ἐπεφάνη μετ' ἅλλων, σκοπῶν, εἰ διαβαλοῦσι τὸν ποταμὸν· ἐπεὶ δὲ εἰδεν, ωχετο ἀπελαύνων.
25. Ἀπὸ δὲ τοῦ Τίγρητος ἐπορεύθησαν σταθμοὺς τέταρας, παρασάγγας εἶκοσιν, ἐπὶ τὸν Φύσκον ποταμὸν, τὸ εὐρὸς πλέθρου· ἐπὴν δὲ γέφυρα. Καὶ ἐνταῦθα ὕκειτο πόλις μεγάλη, ἤ ὄνομα Ὀπίσ· πρὸς ἡν ἀπήντησε τοῖς Ἑλλησίων ὁ Κύρου καὶ Ἀρταξέρξου νόθος ἄδελφος, ἀπὸ Σοῦσων καὶ Ἐκβατάνων στρατιῶν πολλήν ἄγων, ὡς βοηθήσων βασιλεῖ· καὶ ἐπιστήσας τὸ ἑαυτοῦ στράτευμα, παρερχομένους ἔθεωρε τοὺς Ἑλλήνας. 26. Ὅ δὲ Κλέαρχος ἤγεῖτο
μὲν εἰς δύο, ἐπορεύετο δὲ ἄλλοτε καὶ ἄλλοτε ἑφιστάμενος·—οὗν δ' ἂν χρόνον τὸ ἡγούμενον τοῦ στρατεύματος ἐπιστῇ, τοσοῦτον ἦν ἀνάγκη χρόνου δι' ὅλου τοῦ στρατεύματος γίγνεσθαι τὴν ἐπίστασιν.—ὡστε τὸ στράτευμα καὶ αὐτὸς τοῖς Ἑλλησὶ δόξαι πάμπολυ εἶναι, καὶ τὸν Πέρσην ἐκπεπλῆχθαι θεωροῦντα. 27. Ἑντεύθεν δὲ ἐπορεύθησαν διὰ τῆς Μηδίας σταθμοὺς ἐρήμους ἔξ, παρασάγγας τριάκοντα, εἰς τὰς Παρυσάτιδος κώμας, τῆς Κύρου καὶ βασιλέως μητρός. Ταῦτας Τισσαφέρνης, Κύρων ἐπεγγελῶν, διαρπάσαι τοῖς Ἑλλησὶν ἐπέτρεψε, πλὴν ἀνδραπόδων. Ἡνὴ ὑδε σῖτος πολὺς, καὶ πρόβατα, καὶ ἄλλα χρήματα. 28. Ἑντεύθεν δ' ἐπορεύθησαν σταθμοὺς ἐρήμους πέντε, παρασάγγας εἴκοσι, τὸν Τίγρητα ποταμὸν ἐν ἀριστερὰ ἔχοντες. Ἡν δὲ τῷ πρῶτῳ σταθμῷ πέραν τοῦ ποταμοῦ πόλις ὄκεῖτο μεγάλη καὶ εὐδαίμων, ὄνομα Καυναῖ, ἔξ ἦς οἱ βάρβαροι διήγουν ἐπὶ σχεδίαις διφθερίναις ἄρτοις, τυροῦς, ὅπων.
CHAPTER V.

Clearchus, annoyed at the existence of mutual jealousies and suspicions, endeavours to put a stop to them.—His interview with Tissaphernes.—Tissaphernes, pretending great kind feeling toward the Greeks, deceives Clearchus.—Clearchus returns to the camp, and prevails upon five generals and twenty captains to accompany him to the camp of Tissaphernes.—Two hundred soldiers also go.—The generals are admitted into the tent of Tissaphernes.—The rest remain outside.—At a given signal, the former are made prisoners, and the latter cut down.—Escape of Nicharchus.—Alarm in the Greek camp.—Ariæus summons the Greeks to surrender.—Cleanor's indignant reply.

1. ΜΕΤΑ τὰῦτα ἀφικνοῦνται ἐπὶ τὸν Ζάβατον ποταμὸν, τὸ εὔρος τεττάρων πλέθρων. Καὶ ἐνταῦθα ἔμειναν ἡμέρας τρεῖς· ἐν δὲ ταῦταις ὑποψίαι μὲν ἤσαν, φανερὰ δ' οὐδεμία ἐφαίνετο ἐπιβουλή. 2. Ἡ Εὔδοξεν οὖν τῷ Κλέαρχῳ συγγενέσθαι Τισσαφέρνει, καὶ, εἰ πῶς δύνατο, παῦσαι τὰς ὑποψίας, πρὶν ἐξ αὐτῶν πόλεμον γενέσθαι· καὶ ἐπεμψε τινα ἐροῦντα, ὅτι συγγενέσθαι αὐτῷ χρήξοι. 'Ὁ δὲ ἐτοίμως ἐκέλευσεν ἥκειν. 3. Ἐπειδὴ δὲ συνήλθον, λέγει οὗ Κλέαρχος τάδε· Ἔγω, ὁ Τισσαφέρνη, οἶδα μὲν ἡμῖν ὁρκουσ γεγενημένους, καὶ δεξιάς δεδομένας, μὴ ἀδικήσειν ἀλλήλους· φυλαττόμενον δὲ σε ὄρῳ ὡς πολεμίους ἡμᾶς· καὶ ἡμεῖς, ὀρῶντες ταῦτα, ἀντιφυλαττόμεθα.
4. Ἐπεὶ δὲ σκοτῶν οὔδεν δύναμαι οὔτε σὲ αἰσθέσθαι πειράματον ἡμᾶς κακῶς ποιεῖν, ἐγὼ τε σαφῶς οἶδα, ὅτι ἡμεῖς γε οὔδ' ἐπινοοῦμεν οὔδεν τοιοῦτον, ἐδοξέ μοι εἰς λόγους σοι ἐλθεῖν, ὅπως, εἰ δυναίμεθα, ἐξέλοιμεν ἄλληλων τὴν ἀπιστίαν. 5. Καὶ γὰρ οἶδα ἠδὴ ἀνθρώπους, τοὺς μὲν ἐκ διαβολῆς τοὺς δὲ καὶ ἐξ ὑποψίας, οἱ φοβηθέντες ἄλληλους, φθάσαι βουλόμενοι πρὶν παθεῖν, ἐποίησαν ἀνήκεστα-κακὰ τοὺς οὔτε μέλλοντας οὔτε αὐτοῖς βουλομένους τοιοῦτον οὔδεν. 6. Τὰς οὖν τοιαύτας ἀγνωστικὰς νομίζων συννοσίαις μάλιστα ἂν παύεσθαι, ἥκω, καὶ διδάσκειν σε βουλομαι, ὡς σὺ ἡμῖν οὐκ ἄρθως ἀπιστεῖς. 7. Πρῶτον μὲν γὰρ καὶ μέγιστον, οἱ θεοὶ ὅρκοι ἡμᾶς κωλύονσι πολεμίους εἶναι ἄλληλοι· ὅστις δὲ τούτων σύνοιδεν αὐτῷ παρημεληκὼς, τούτον ἐγὼ οὐποτ' ἂν εὐδαιμονίσαμι. Τὸν γὰρ θεοῦ πόλεμον οὐκ οἶδα οὔτ' ἀπὸ ποιοῦ ἂν τάχους οὔτε ὅποι οὐκ τις φεύγων ἀποφύγω ν, οὔτ' εἰς ποιοῦ ἂν σκότος ἀποδραίη, οὔθ' ὅπως ὅτι εἰς ἐχυρὸν χωρίον ἀποσταίῃ. Πάντη γὰρ πάντα τοῖς θεοῖς ὑποχα, καὶ πανταχὴ πάντων ἦσον οἱ θεοὶ κρατοῦσι. 8. Περὶ μὲν δὴ τῶν θεῶν τε καὶ τῶν ὅρκων οὔτω γιγνόσκω, παρ' οἷς ἡμεῖς τὴν
φίλιαν συν θέμενοι κατεθέμεθα· τῶν δὲ ἀνθρωπίων ἐν τῷ παρόντι νοµίζω μέγιστον ἥμιν εἶναι ἄγαθον. 9. Σὺν μὲν γὰρ σοι πᾶσα μὲν ἥμιν ὤδὸς εὖπορος, πᾶς δὲ ποταμὸς διαβατὸς, τῶν δ’ ἐπιτηδείων οὐκ ἀπορία· ἀνευ δὲ σοι πᾶσα μὲν ἡ ὤδὸς διὰ σκότους, (οὐδὲν γὰρ αὐτῆς ἐπιστάμεθα,) πᾶς δὲ ποταμὸς δύσπορος, πᾶς δ’ ὀχλὸς φοβερὸς· φοβερῶτατον δ’ ἐρημλὰ· μεστὴ γὰρ πολλῆς ἀπορίας ἐστίν. 10. Εἰ δὲ δὴ καὶ μανέντες σὲ κατακτείναμεν, ἀλλοτιὰν, ἢ, τῶν εὐεργετὴν κατακτείναντες, πρὸς βασιλέα τὸν μέγιστον ἐφεδρὸν ἀγωνιζόμεθα; Ὁσων δὲ δὴ καὶ οὐν ἐλπίδων ἐμαυτὸν ἄν στερήσαμι, εἰ σὲ τι κακὸν ἐπιχειρήσαμι ποιεῖν, ταῦτα λέξω. 11. Ἡγὼ γὰρ Κύρον ἐπεθύμησά μοι φίλον γενέσθαι, νοµίζων τῶν τότε ἱκανώτατον εἶναι εῦ ποιεῖν, ὅν ἂν βούλοιτο. Σὲ δὲ νῦν ὥρῳ τὴν τε Κύρου δύναμιν καὶ χῶραν ἔχοντα, καὶ τὴν σεαυτοῦ ἀρχὴν σώζοντα, τὴν δὲ βασιλέως δύναμιν, ἢ Κύρος πολεμία ἐχρήτο, σοὶ ταύτην σύμμαχον οὐσαν. 12. Τούτων δὲ τοιούτων οὖν, τὸς οὖτω μανεῖται, ὅστις οὐ σοὶ βούλεται φίλος εἶναι; Ἀλλὰ μὴν, (ἐρῶ γὰρ καὶ ταῦτα, ἢ ὃν ἔχω ἐλπίδας, καὶ σὲ βουλήσεται φίλον ἥμιν εἶναι,) 13. οἶδα μὲν γὰρ
μὲν Μυσοῦς λυπηρῶς οὐτας, οὺς ἐλπίζω ἄν σὺν τῇ παρούσῃ δυνάμει ταπεινοὺς ὑμῖν παρα-
σχεῖν· οἶδα δὲ καὶ Πισίδας· ἀκούω δὲ καὶ ἄλλα ἐθνὴ πολλὰ τουάτα εἶναι, ἃ οἴμαι ἂν παῦσαι ἐνοχλοῦντα ἂεὶ τῇ ὑμετέρᾳ εὐδαιμονίᾳ.
Αἰγυπτίων δὲ, οἳς μάλιστα ὑμᾶς νῦν γυγνῶσκο
τεθυμωμένους, οὐχ ὅρω, πολα δυνάμεί συμμάχῳ
χρησάμενοι μᾶλλον ἂν κολάσασθε τῆς νῦν σὺν ἐμοὶ οὐσίας. 14. Ἀλλὰ μὴν ἐν γε τοῖς πέριξ
οἰκοῦσι σὺ, εἰ μὲν βούλοις τῷ φιλος εἶναι, ὡς
μέγιστος ἂν εἴης· εἰ δὲ τις σὲ λυποῖν, ὡς
dεσπότης ἀναστρέφοι, ἔχων ἡμᾶς ὑπηρέτας,
οἳ σοι οὐκ ἂν τοῦ μισθοῦ ἐνεκα μόνον ὑπηρετ-
οῦμει, ἀλλὰ καὶ τῆς χάριτος, ἢς σωθέντες
ὑπὸ σοῦ σοὶ ἂν ἔχοιμεν δικαίως. 15. Ἐμοὶ
μὲν ταῦτα πάντα ἐνθυμομένως οὕτω δοκεῖ
θαυμαστὸν εἶναι τὸ σὲ ἡμῖν ἀπιστεῖν, ὡστε
καὶ ἢδιστ' ἂν ἄκουσαίμι τοῦνομα, τις ἐστὶν
οὕτω δεινὸς λέγειν, ὡστε σὲ πεῖσαι λέγων,
ὡς ἡμεῖς σοι ἐπιβουλεύομεν." Κλέαρχος μὲν
οὖν τοσαῦτα εἶπε· Τισσαφέρνης δὲ ὄδε ἀπη-
μείφθη.
16. "Ἀλλ' ἢδομαὶ μὲν, ὡς Κλέαρχε, ἀκούων
σοι φρονίμους λόγους· ταῦτα γὰρ γιγνώσκων,
εἰ τὶ ἐμοὶ κακὸν βουλεύοις, ἀμα ἂν μοι δοκεῖς
καὶ σεαυτῷ κακόνους εἶναι. 'Ωσ ὁ ἄν μάθης ὁτι οὐδ' ἂν ὑμεῖς δικαίως οὔτε βασιλεῖ οὔτ' ἐμοὶ ἀπιστοίητε, ἀντάκομον. 17. Εἰ γὰρ ὑμᾶς ἔβουλόμεθα ἀπολέσαι, πότερά σοι δοκούμεν ἵππεων πλῆθος ἀπορεῖν, ἣ πεζῶν, ἢ ὁπλίσεως, ἐν ἄ ὑμᾶς μὲν βλάπτειν ἰκανοὶ εἴημεν ἂν, ἀντιπάσχειν δὲ οὐδεὶς κίνδυνος; 18. Ἀλλὰ χωρίων ἐπιτηδείων ὑμῖν ἐπιτίθεσθαι ἀπορεῖν ἂν σοι δοκούμεν, Οὐ τοσαῦτα μὲν πεδία ἦμῖν φίλα ὁντα σὺν πολλῷ πόνῳ διαπορεύεσθε, τοσαῦτα δὲ ὅρη ὑμῖν ὀράτε ὄντα πορευτέα, ἡ ἦμῖν ἔξεστι προκαταλαβοῦσιν ἀπορα ὑμῖν παρέχειν; τοσοῦτοι δὲ εἰσὶ ποταμοὶ, ἔφ' ὃν ἔξεστιν ἦμῖν ταμιεύεσθαι, ὁπόσοιοι ἂν ὑμῶν βουλοῖμεθα μάχεσθαι; Εἰσι δ' αὐτῶν, οὐς οὐδ' ἂν παντάπασι διαβαίητε, εἰ μὴ ἦμεῖς ὑμᾶς διαπορεύοιμεν. 19. Εἰ δὲ ἐν πᾶσι τούτοις ἠπτόμεθα, ἀλλὰ τὸ γε πῦρ τοῦ καρποῦ κρείττον ἐστιν· ὅν ἦμεῖς δυνάμεθ' ἂν κατακαῦσαντες λιμῶν ὑμῶν ἀντιτάξαι, ὥ ὑμεῖς, οὐδ' εἰ πάνω ἀγαθοὶ εὑρεῖτε, μάχεσθαι ἂν δύναισθε. 20. Πῶς οὖν ἂν, ἔχοντες τοσοῦτοι πόρους πρὸς τὸ ὑμῖν πολέμειν, καὶ τούτων μηδένα ἦμῖν ἐπικίνδυνον, ἔπειτα ἐκ τούτων πάντων τοῦτον ἂν τὸν τρόπον ἔξελοιμεθα, ὅς μόνος μὲν
πρὸς θεῶν ἁσεβῆς, μόνος δὲ πρὸς ἀνθρώπων αἰσχρός; 21. Παντάπασι δὲ ἀπόρων ἐστὶ καὶ ἀμηχάνων καὶ ἀνάγκη ἐχομένων, καὶ τούτων πονηρῶν, οὕτως ἔθελοντι δι’ ἐπιορκίας τε πρὸς θεούς, καὶ ἀπιστίας πρὸς ἀνθρώποις, πράττειν τι. Οὐχ οὕτως ἦμεῖς, ὁ Κλέαρχε, οὕτε ἠλίθιοι, οὕτε ἀλόγιστοι ἔσμεν. 22. Ἀλλὰ τὶ δὴ, ὑμᾶς ἔξον ἀπολέσαι, οὐκ ἐπὶ τούτῳ ἠλθομεν; Ἐν ίσθι, ὅτι ὁ ἐμὸς ἔρως τούτου αἰτίως, τὸ τοῖς Ἐλλησιω ἐμὲ πιστὸν γενέσθαι, καὶ ὁ Κῦρος ἀνέβη ξενικῷ διὰ μισθοδοσίαν πιστεύων, τούτῳ ἐμὲ καταβῆναι δι’ ἐνεργεσίας ἰσχυρόν. 23. “Οσα δὲ μοι ὑμεῖς χρήσιμοι ἔσεσθε, τὰ μὲν καὶ σὺ εἴπεις, τὸ δὲ μέγιστον ἐγὼ οἶδα: τὴν μὲν γὰρ ἐπὶ τῇ κεφαλῇ τιάραν βασιλεῖ μόνῳ ἔξεστιν ὀρθὴν ἔχειν, τὴν δ’ ἐπὶ τῇ καρδίᾳ ἰσως ἂν, ὑμῶν παρόντων, καὶ ἔτερος εὐπετῶς ἔχοι.”

II. CHAPTER V.

ἐμφανεὶ ἐλθεῖν, λέξω τοὺς πρὸς ἐμὲ λέγοντας, ὡς σὺ ἐπιβουλεύεις ἐμοὶ τε καὶ τῇ σὺν ἐμοὶ στρατιᾷ." 26. "Ἐγὼ δ'," ἔφη ὁ Κλέαρχος, "ἀξω πάντας· καὶ σοὶ αὐ ἐγὼ δηλώσω, ὦθεν ἐγὼ περὶ σου ἀκούω." 27. Ἐκ τούτων δὴ τῶν λόγων ὁ Τισσαφέρνης φιλοφρονούμενος τότε μὲν μένειν τε αὐτὸν ἐκέλευσε καὶ σὺν-
δειπνον ἐποίησατο· τῇ δ' ὑστεραίᾳ Κλέαρχος, ἔθυμων ἐπὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον, δῆλος τε ἦν πάνυ
φιλικῶς οἴομενος διακείσθαι τὸν Τισσαφέρνην, καὶ ἔλεγεν, ἅ ἐκεῖνος ἀπήγγελλεν· ἔφη τε
χρῆναι ἑναι παρὰ Τισσαφέρνην, όσ᾽ ἐκέλευσε, καὶ οὐ ἂν ἐξελεγχθῶσι διαβάλλοντες τῶν Ἐλ-
λῆνων, ώς προδότας αὐτούς καὶ κακονοὺς τοῖς Ἐλλησιν ὄντας τιμωρηθῆναι. 28. Ἐπώπτευε
δὴ εἶναι τὸν διαβάλλοντα Μένωνα· εἰδὼς αὐτὸν καὶ συγγεγευμένον Τισσαφέρνης μετὰ
Ἀριαῖον, καὶ στασιάζοντα αὐτῷ καὶ ἐπιβουλ-
εύοντα [αὐτῷ,] ὡς, τὸ στράτευμα ἀπαν
πρὸς ἐαυτὸν λαβῶν, φίλος ἢ Τισσαφέρνης.
29. Ἐβούλετο δὲ καὶ ὁ Κλέαρχος ἀπαν τὸ
στράτευμα πρὸς ἐαυτὸν ἔχειν τὴν γνώμην, καὶ
tους παραλυποῦντας ἐκποδῶν εἶναι. Τῶν δὲ
στρατιώτῶν ἀντέλεγον τινες αὐτῷ, μὴ ἴναι
πάντας τοὺς λοχαγοὺς καὶ στρατηγούς, μηδὲ
πιστεύειν Τισσαφέρνει. 30. Ὅ δὲ Κλέαρχος ἵσχυρὸς κατέτεινεν, ἐστε διεπράξατο, πέντε μὲν στρατηγοὺς ἰέιαι, εἶκοσὶ δὲ λοχαγοὺς· συνηκολουθησαν δὲ, ὡς εἰς ἀγορὰν, καὶ τῶν ἀλλών στρατιωτῶν ὡς διακόσιοι.

31. Ἠπεί οἱ ᾳναὶ ταῖς θύραις Τισσαφέρνουσιν, οἱ μὲν στρατηγοὶ παρεκλήθησαν εἷσοι, Πρόξενοι Βοιώτιοι, Μένων Θετταλὸς, Ἀγίας Ἄρκας, Κλέαρχος Δάκων, Σωκράτης Ἀχαίος· οἱ δὲ λοχαγοὶ ἐπὶ θύραις ἔμενον. 32. Οὐ πολλῷ δ᾽ ὑστερον ἀπὸ τοῦ αὐτοῦ σημείου οὐ τε ἐνδον συνελαμβάνοντο, καὶ οἱ ἔξω κατεκόπτησαν. Μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα τῶν βαρβάρων τινὲς ὑπόειν, διὰ τοῦ πεδίου ἐλαύνοντες, ὡςιν ἐντυγχάνοιευν Ἔλληνι ἡ δούλῳ ἡ ἐλευθέρῳ, πάντας ἑκτείνον. 33. Οἱ δὲ Ἔλληνες τὴν τε ἱππασίαν αὐτῶν ἐθαύμαζον, ἐκ τοῦ στρατοπέδου ὀρῶντες, καὶ, ὃ τι ἐποίουν, ἧμφιγυνόουν, πρὶν Νίκαρχος Ἄρκας ἧκε φεύγων, τετρωμένος εἰς τὴν γαστέρα, καὶ τὰ ἐντερα ἐν ταῖς χερσὶν ἔχων, καὶ εἶπε πάντα τὰ γεγενημένα. 34. Ἐκ τούτου δὴ οἱ Ἐλλήνες ἔθεον ἐπὶ τὰ ὀπλα πάντες ἐκπεπληγμένοι, καὶ νομίζοντες, αὐτικὰ ἦξειν αὐτοὺς ἐπὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον. 35. Οἱ δὲ πάντες μὲν οὐκ ἠλθον, Ἀριαιὸς δὲ καὶ Ἀρτάος καὶ Μιθρι-
δάτης, οὗ ἦσαν Κύρω πιστὸτατοί· ὁ δὲ τῶν Ἕλληνων ἐρμηνεύσ ἐφη καὶ τῶν Τισσαφέρνους ἀδελφῶν σὺν αὐτοῖς ὄραν καὶ γυγνώσκειν· συνηκολούθουν δὲ καὶ ἄλλοι Περσῶν τεθωρακισμένοι εἰς τριακοσίους. 36. Οὕτωι, ἔπει ἐγγὺς ἦσαν, προσέλθειν ἐκέλευον, εἰ τις εἴη τῶν Ἕλληνων ἡ στρατηγὸς, ἡ λοχαγός, ἵνα ἀπαγγείλωσι τὰ παρὰ βασιλέως. 37. Μετὰ ταῦτα ἐξῆλθον τῶν Ἕλληνων φυλαττόμενοι στρατηγοῦ μὲν, Κλεάνωρ ὁ Ὀρχομένιος καὶ Σοφαίνετος Στυμφάλιος, σὺν αὐτοῖς δὲ Ξενοφῶν Ἀθηναῖος, ὡς μάθη τὰ περὶ Προξένου. (Χειρίσοφος δὲ ἐτύγχανεν ἀπὸν ἐν κώμῃ τινὶ σὺν ἄλλοις, ἐπισυνεῖχεν.) 38. Ἐπεὶ δ’ ἔστησαν εἰς ἐπήκοον, λέγει Ἀριαῖος· "Κλέαρχος μὲν, ὁ ἀνδρεὶς Ἕλληνες, ἔπει ἐπιορκῶν τε ἐφάνη καὶ τὰς σπονδᾶς λύων, ἔχει τὴν δίκην καὶ τέθυκεν. Πρόξενος δὲ καὶ Μένων, ὅτι κατήγγειλαν αὐτοῦ τὴν ἐπιβουλὴν, ἐν μεγάλῃ τιμῇ εἰσὶν· ὕμᾶς δὲ ὁ βασιλεὺς τὰ ὄπλα ἀπαιτεῖ· ἐαυτοῦ γὰρ εἶναι φησίν, ἐπεὶ περι Κύρου ἦσαν τοῦ ἐκείνου δούλου."

39. Πρὸς ταῦτα ἀπεκρίναντο οἱ Ἕλληνες, (ἐλεγε δὲ Κλεάνωρ ὁ Ὀρχομένιος,) "Ὡς κἀκιστε ἀνθρώπων, Ἀριαῖε, καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι, ὡς ήτε
Κύρου φίλοι, οὐκ αἰσχύνεσθε οὔτε θεοὺς οὔτε ἀνθρώπους, οἵτινες, ὑμόσαντες ἡμῖν τοὺς αὐτούς φίλους καὶ ἔχθρας νομιμῶν, προδότες ἡμᾶς σὺν Τισσαφέρνει, τῷ ἀθεωτᾷ τε καὶ πανουργι-οτάτῳ, τοὺς τε ἀνδρας αὐτούς, οἷς ὤμνυτε, ἀπολωλέκατε, καὶ, τοὺς ἄλλους ἡμᾶς προδεδωκότες, σὺν τοῖς πολεμίοις ἐρχεσθε ἕφ' ἡμᾶς; " 40. Ὁ δὲ Ἄριαῖος εἶπε· "Κλέαρχος γὰρ πρόσθεν ἐπιβουλεύων φανερῶς ἐγένετο Τισσαφέρνει τε καὶ Ὁρόντα, καὶ πᾶσιν ἡμῖν τοῖς σὺν τούτοις." 41. Ἐπὶ τούτοις δὲ Ξενο-φῶν τάδε εἶπε· "Κλέαρχος μὲν τοῖς, εἰ παρὰ τοὺς ὀρκους ἐλυν τὰς στουνδὰς, τὴν δίκην ἔχει· (δικαίου γὰρ, ἀπολλυσθαι τοὺς ἐπισφορκοῦντας). Πρόξενος δὲ καὶ Μένων ἐπεί-περ εἰσὶν ὑμέτεροι μὲν ευεργεταῖ, ἴμετεροι δὲ στρατηγοὶ, πέμψατε αὐτοὺς δεῦρο. δῆλον γὰρ, ὅτι, φίλοι γε ὄντες ἀμφοτέροις, πειρᾶσον καὶ ἱμῖν καὶ ἡμῖν τὰ βέλτιστα συμβουλεύειν." 42. Πρὸς ταῦτα οἱ βάρβαροι, πολὺν χρόνον διαλεξόντες ἀλλήλοις, ἀπῆλθον οὕδεν ἀποκρι- ἀμένοι.
CHAPTER VI.

The respective characters of Clearchus, Proxenus, and Menon.—A slight mention of Agias and Socrates.

1. Οἱ μὲν δὴ στρατηγοὶ, οὕτω ληφθέντες, ἀνήχθησαν ὡς βασιλέα, καὶ ἀποτυμηθέντες τὰς κεφαλὰς ἐτελεύτησαν· εἰς μὲν αὐτῶν Κλέαρχος, ὁμολογουμένως ἐκ πάντων, τῶν ἐμπείρως αὐτοῦ ἐχόντων, δόξας γενέσθαι αὖρ καὶ πολεμικὸς καὶ φιλοπόλεμος ἐσχάτως. 2. Καὶ γὰρ δὴ, ἔως μὲν πόλεμος ἦν τοῖς Λακεδαίμονίοις πρὸς τοὺς Ἀθηναίους, παρέμεινεν· ἐπεὶ δ’ εἰρήνη ἐγένετο, πεῖσας τὴν αὐτοῦ πόλιν, ὡς οἱ Θράκες ἀδικοῦσι τοὺς Ἔλληνας, καὶ διαπραξάμενος ὡς ἐδύνατο παρὰ τῶν Ἐφόρων, ἐξέπλει, ὡς πολεμήσων τοῖς ὑπὲρ Χερρόνησου καὶ Περ-ίνθου Θραξίν. 3. Ἐπεὶ δὲ μεταγνώντες πως οἱ Ἐφόροι, ἢδη ἔξω ὅντοι αὐτοῦ, ἀποστρέφειν αὐτὸν ἐπειρῶντο ἐξ Ἰσθμοῦ, ἐνταῦθα οὐκέτι πεἶθεται, ἀλλ’ ὄχει το πλέων εἰς Ἔλληνποντον. 4. Ἐκ τούτου καὶ ἐθανατώθη ὑπὸ τῶν ἐν τῇ Σπάρτῃ τελῶν, ὡς ἀπειθῶν. Ἡδη δὲ φυγὰς ἰοῦν, ἐρχεται πρὸς Κύρον, καὶ ὀποίους μὲν λόγοις ἐπεισὲ Κύρον, ἀλλαχὴ γέγραπται.
δίδωσι δ' αὐτῷ Κῦρος μυρίους δαρεικούς·
5. ὁ δὲ λαβὼν, οὐκ ἐπὶ ραθυμίαν ἐτράπετο,
 ἀλλ' ἀπὸ τούτων τῶν χρημάτων συλλέγας
 στράτευμα, ἐπολέμηκε τοῖς Θρᾴκι· καὶ μάχῃ
 τε ἐνίκησε, καὶ ἀπὸ τούτου ἐφέρε καὶ ἤγεν
 αὐτοὺς· καὶ πολεμῶν διεγένετο, μέχρις οὐ
 Κῦρος ἐδεήθη τοῦ στρατεύματος· τότε δ' ἀπῆλθεν, ὡς σὺν ἔκεινοι αὐτοὶ πολεμῆσιν.

6. Ταύτα οὖν φιλοπολέμου δοκεῖ ἀνδρὸς
 ἔργα εἶναι, ὅστις, ἔξον μὲν εἰρήνην ἄγειν ἄνευ
 αἰσχύνης καὶ βλάβης, αἰρεῖται πολεμεῖν· ἔξον
 δὲ ραθυμίαν, βουλεταὶ πονεῖν, ὡστε πολεμεῖν·
 ἔξον δὲ χρήματα ἔχειν ἀκινδύνως, αἰρεῖται πολε-
 εμῶν μείωνα ταύτα ποιεῖν. 'Εκεῖνοι δὲ, ὡσπερ
 εἰς παιδικὰ ἢ εἰς ἄλλην τινὰ ἡδονὴν, ἠθέλε
 δαπανᾶν εἰς πόλεμον· οὔτω μὲν οὖν οὗν φιλο-
 πόλεμον ὑπελ. 7. Πολεμικὸς δὲ αὐτῷ εἶναι
 ἔδοκεν, ὅτι φιλοκινδύνως τε ἦν, καὶ ἡμέρας καὶ
 νυκτὸς ἄγων ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους, καὶ ἐν τοῖς
 δεινοῖς φρόνιμοι, ὡς οἱ παρόντες πανταχοῦ
 πάντες ὁμολόγουν. 8. Καὶ ἀρχικὸς δὲ ἐλέγετο
 εἶναι, ὡς δυνατὸν ἐκ τοῦ τοιοῦτου τρόπου, οἷον
 καὶ ἔκεινοι εἴχεν. 'Ικανὸς μὲν γὰρ, ὡς τις καὶ
 ἀλλος, φροντίζειν ἦν, ὡσπερ ἔξει ἡ στρατιὰ
 αὐτοῦ τὰ ἐπιτιθεῖα, καὶ παρασκευάζειν ταύτα·
BOOK II. CHAPTER VI.

ικανὸς δὲ καὶ ἐμποίησαι τοῖς παροῦσιν, ὡς πειστέον εἰς Κλεάρχῳ. 9. Τοῦτο δὲ ἐποίει ἐκ τοῦ χαλεπῶς εἶναι. Καὶ γὰρ ὅραν στυγνὸς ἦν, καὶ τῇ φωνῇ τραχύς· ἐκόλαξε τε αἰεὶ ἱσχυρῶς, καὶ ὤργῇ ἐνίοτε, ὡστε καὶ αὐτῷ μεταμέλειν ἔσθ' ὦτε. Καὶ γνώμη δὲ ἐκόλαξεν· ἀκολάστον γὰρ στρατευματος οὐδὲν ἥγειτο ὄφελος εἶναι. 10. Ἀλλὰ καὶ λέγειν αὐτὸν ἐφασαν, ὡς δέοι τὸν στρατιώτην φοβεῖσθαι μᾶλλον τὸν ἄρχοντα, ἢ τοὺς πολεμίους, εἰ μέλλοι ἢ φυλακᾶς φυλάξειν, ἢ φίλους ἀφε-ξεσθαι, ἢ ἀπροφασίστως ἵναι πρὸς τοὺς πολεμίους. 11. Ἔν μὲν οὖν τοῖς δεινοῖς ἠθέλον αὐτοῦ ἀκοῦειν σφόδρα, καὶ οὐκ ἄλλον ἥρωντο οἱ στρατιῶται. Καὶ γὰρ τὸ στυγνὸν τότε φαιδρὸν αὐτὸν ἐν τοῖς προσώποις ἐφασαν φαίνεσθαι, καὶ τὸ χαλεπὸν ἐρρωμένον πρὸς τοὺς πολεμίους ἐδόκει εἶναι· ὡστε σωτήριον καὶ οὐκέτι χαλεπὸν ἐφαίνετο. 12. Ὅτε δ' ἔξω τοῦ δεινοῦ γένοιτο, καὶ ἔξει̊ ἵ πρὸς ἄλλους ἀρχομένους ἀπιέναι, πολλοὶ αὐτὸν ἀπέλειπον· τὸ γὰρ ἐπίχαρι οὐκ ἔχειν, ἀλλὰ αἰεί χαλεπὸς καὶ ὠμὸς ἦν· ὡστε διέκειτο πρὸς αὐτὸν οἱ στρατιῶται, ὡστε παῖδες πρὸς διδάσκαλον. 13. Καὶ γὰρ οὖν φιλία μὲν καὶ εὐνοία ἔπο-
μένους οὐδέποτε εἰςευτjuries δὲ, ἢ ὑπὸ πόλεως
tεταγμένοι, ἢ ὑπὸ τοῦ δεῖσθαι, ἢ ἀλλὰ τινὶ
ἀνάγκη κατεχόμενοι, παρείσθαν αὐτῶ, σφόδρα
πειθομένους ἔχρητο. 14. Ἰπειδὴ δὲ καὶ ἤρξ-
αντο νικᾶν σὺν αὐτῶ τοὺς πολέμους, μεγάλα
ἡδη ἦν τὰ χρησίμους ποιοῦντα εἶναι τοὺς σὺν
αὐτῷ στρατιώτας· τὸ τε γὰρ πρὸς τοὺς πολεμ-
ίους θαρραλέως ἔχειν παρῆν, καὶ τὸ τὴν παρ'
ἐκείνου τιμωρίαν φοβεῖσθαι αὐτοὺς εὔτάκτους
ἐποίει. 15. Τοιοῦτος μὲν δὴ ἄρχων ἦν· ἄρχ-
εσθαι δ' ὑπὸ ἄλλων οὐ μάλα ἔθελεν ἔλεγετο.
Ἡν δὲ, ὅτε ἐτελεύτα, ἀμφὶ τὰ πεντήκοντα ἔτη.
16. Πρόξενος δὲ ὁ Βοιωτίος, εὐθὺς μὲν μει-
ράκιον ὃν, ἐπεθύμει γενέσθαι ἄνηρ τὰ μεγάλα
πράττειν ἴκανος· καὶ διὰ ταύτην τὴν ἐπιθυμίαν
ἔδωκε Γοργία ἄργυριον τῷ Λεοντίῳ. 17. Ἰπεὶ
dὲ συνεγένετο ἐκείνῳ, ἴκανος ἦδη νομίσας εἶναι
καὶ ἄρχειν, καὶ, φίλος ὃν τοῖς πρῶτοις, μή
ἡττᾶσθαι εὐεργετῶν, ἤλθεν εἰς ταύτας τὰς σὺν
Κύρῳ πράξεις· καὶ φέτο κτῆσεσθαι ἐκ τούτων
όνομα μέγα· καὶ δύναμιν μεγάλην, καὶ χρήματα
πολλὰ· 18. τούτων δ' ἐπιθυμῶν, σφόδρα
ἐνδηλοῦν αὐ καὶ τοῦτο εἰχευ, ὅτι τούτων οὐδὲν
ἀν θέλοι κτάσθαι μετὰ ἀδικίας, ἀλλὰ σὺν τῷ
dικαίῳ καὶ καλῷ φέτο δεῖν τοῦτων τυγχάνειν,
BOOK II. CHAPTER VI.

19. Ἀρχεῖν δὲ καλῶν μὲν καὶ ἀγαθῶν δυνατὸς ἦν· οὐ μέντοι οὐτ' αἴδω τοῖς στρατιώταις ἑαυτοῦ, οὔτε φόβον, ἰκανὸς ἐμποτησαί, ἀλλὰ καὶ Ἰσχύνετο μᾶλλον τούς στρατιώτας, ἢ οἱ ἄρχομενοι ἐκεῖνον· καὶ φοβοῦμενος μᾶλλον ἦν φανερὸς τὸ ἀπεχθάνεσθαι τοῖς στρατιώταις, ἢ οἱ στρατιώται τὸ ἀπιστεῖν ἐκεῖνο· 20. "Ὄντο δὲ ἄρκειν πρὸς τὸ ἄρχικὸν εἶναι καὶ δοκεῖν, τὸν μὲν καλῶς ποιοῦντα ἔπαινειν, τὸν δὲ ἄδικον ἐπεβουλευον, ὡς εὔμεταχειρίστο ὃντι. "Οτε δὲ ἀπεθνησκεν, ἦν ἐτῶν ὑπετίκακον. 21. Μένων δὲ ὁ Θατταλὸς δῆλος ἦν ἐπὶθυμῶν μὲν πλουτεῖν ἵσχυρῶς, ἐπιθυμῶν δὲ ἄρχειν, ὅπως πλεῖο χαμβάνοι· ἐπιθυμῶν δὲ τιμᾶσθαι, ἵνα πλεῖο κερδαίνοι· φίλος τ' ἐβούλετο εἶναι τοῖς μέγιστον δυναμένοις, ἵνα ἄδικῶν μὴ διδοῦ ἰδικὴν. 22. Ἐπὶ δὲ τὸ κατεργάζεσθαι, ὥν ἐπιθυμοῖ, συντομωτάτην οὔτ' ὁτε ἐναι διὰ τοῦ ἐπιορκεῖν τε καὶ ψεύδεσθαι καὶ ἐξαπατᾶν· τὸ δὲ ἀπλοῦν τε καὶ ἀληθὲς ἐνόμιζε τὸ αὐτὸ τῷ ἡλιθίῳ εἶναι. 23. Στέργων δὲ φανερὸς μὲν ἦν οὐδένα, ὅτω δὲ φαίη φίλος
εἶναι, τοῦτο ἐνδηλος ἐγιγμὸν ἐπιβουλεύων. Καὶ πολεμίου μὲν οὐδενὸς κατεγέλα, τῶν δὲ συνόντων πάντων ὡς καταγελῶν ἀεὶ διελέγετο. 24. Καὶ τοῖς μὲν τῶν πολεμίων κτήμασιν οὐκ ἐπεβούλευε· (χαλεπὸν γὰρ ψετὸ εἶναι, τὰ τῶν φυλαττομένων λαμβάνει·) τὰ δὲ τῶν φίλων μόνος ψετὸ εἰδέναι ὦτι σάστον ἀφύλακτα λαμβάνειν. 25. Καὶ ὅσους μὲν ἂν αἰσθάνοιτο ἐπιόρκους καὶ ἄδικους, ὡς εὖ ὁπλισμένους ἐφοβεῖτο· τοῖς δ' ὅσιοις καὶ ἀληθείαν ἀσκοῦσιν ὡς ἀνάνδροις ἐπειράτο χρῆσθαι. 26. "Ωσπερ δὲ τις ἀγάλλεται ἐπὶ θεοσεβείᾳ, καὶ ἀληθείᾳ, καὶ δικαιότητι, οὗτοι Μένων ἡγάλλετο τῷ ἔξαπταν δύνασθαι, τῷ πλάσασθαι ψευδή, τῷ φίλους διαγελῆν· τὸν δὲ μὴ πανοῦργον τῶν ἀπαίδευτων ἐνόμιζεν εἶναι. Καὶ παρ' οἷς μὲν ἐπεχείρει πρωτεύειν φιλιὰ, διαβάλλων τοὺς πρῶτους, τούτους ψετὸ δὲν κτῆσασθαι. 27. Τὸ δὲ πειθομένους τοὺς στρατιώτας παρέχεσθαι. ἐκ τοῦ συναδικεῖν αὐτοῖς ἐμηχανάτο. Τιμᾶσθαι δὲ καὶ θεραπεύεσθαι ἥξιον, ἐπι- δεικνύμενος, ὅτι πλεῖστα δύνατο καὶ ἐθέλοι ἂν ἄδικείν. Εὐεργεσίαν δὲ κατέλεγεν, ὅποτε τις αὐτοῦ ἀφίστατο, ὅτι χρώμενος αὐτῷ οὐκ ἀπώλεσεν αὐτόν. 28. Καὶ τὰ μὲν δὴ ἀφανῇ
II. ΑΡΙΣΤΙΤΤΠΡΟ ΜΕΝ, ΕΤΙ ΩΡΑΙΟΣ ΔΥΝ, ΑΡΙΣΤΗΓΕΙΝ ΔΙΕΠΡΑΞΑΣΤΟ ΤΩΝ ΞΕΝΩΝ. ΑΡΙΑΙΩΝ ΔΕ, ΒΑΡΒΑΡΩΝ ΟΝΤΙ, ΘΑΤΙ ΜΕΙΡΑΚΙΟΙΣ ΚΑΛΟΙΣ ΗΔΕΤΟ, ΟΙΚΕΙΟΤΑΤΟΣ, ΕΤΙ ΩΡΑΙΟΣ ΔΥΝ, ΕΓΕΝΕΤΟ ΑΥΤΩΣ ΔΕ ΠΑΙΔΙΚΑ ΕΙΧΕ ΘΑΡΥΠΑΝ, ΑΓΕΝΕΙΟΙΣ ΔΥΝ ΓΕΝΕΙΩΝΤΑ. 29. ΑΠΟΘΝΗΣΚΟΝΤΩΝ ΔΕ ΤΩΝ ΣΥ- ΑΡΙΣΤΗΓΕΙΝ, ΘΑΤΙ ΕΣΤΡΑΤΕΥΣΑΝ ΕΠΙ ΒΑΣΙΛΕΑ ΣΤΙΝ ΚΥΡΩ, ΤΑ ΑΥΤΑ ΠΕΤΟΝΗΚΩΣ ΟΥΚ ΑΠΕΘΑΝΕ ΜΕΤΑ ΔΕ ΤΟΝ ΤΩΝ ΑΛΛΩΝ ΘΑΝΑΤΟΝ ΑΡΙΣΤΗΓΕΙΝ, ΤΙΜΩΡ ΗΘΕΙΣ ΥΠΟ ΒΑΣΙΛΕΙΩΣ ΑΠΕΘΑΝΕΝ, ΟΥΧ ΩΣΠΕΡ ΚΛΕΑΡΧΟΣ ΚΑΙ ΟΙ ΑΛΛΟΙ ΑΡΙΣΤΗΓΕΙΝ ΑΠΟΤΜΗ- ΘΕΝΤΕΣ ΤΑΣ ΚΕΦΑΛΑΣ (ΩΣΠΕΡ ΤΑΧΙΣΤΟΣ ΘΑΝΑΤΟΣ ΔΟΚΕΙ ΕΙΝΑΙ) ΑΛΛΑ ΞΩΝ ΑΙΚΙΣΘΕΙΣ ΕΝΙΑΤΟΝ, ΩΣ ΠΟΝΗΡΟΣ, ΛΕΓΕΤΑΙ ΤΗΣ ΤΕΛΕΥΤΗΣ ΤΥΧΕΙΝ.

30. 'ΑΓΙΑΣ ΔΕ Ο 'ΑΡΚΑΣ ΚΑΙ ΣΩΚΡΑΤΗΣ Ο 'ΑΧΑΙΟΣ, ΚΑΙ ΤΟΥΤΩ ΑΠΕΘΑΝΕΤΗΝ ΤΟΥΤΩΝ ΔΕ ΟΥΔΕΙΣ ΟΥΘ' ΩΣ ΕΝ ΠΟΛΕΜΩ ΚΑΚΩΝ ΚΑΤΕΓΕΛΑ, ΟΥΤ' ΕΣ ΦΙΛΙΑΝ ΑΥΤΟΥΣ ΕΜΕΜΦΕΤΟ ΗΣΤΗΝ ΤΕ ΆΜΦΩ ΆΜΦΙ ΤΕΤΤΑΡΑΚΟΝΤΑ ΞΤΗ ΑΠΟ ΓΕΝΕΑΣ.
### Abbreviations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>acc.</th>
<th>accusative.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>act.</td>
<td>active.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>adj.</td>
<td>adjective.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>adv.</td>
<td>adverb.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>aor.</td>
<td>aorist.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>art.</td>
<td>article.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cf.</td>
<td>confer, i.e.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>comp.</td>
<td>comparative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>conj.</td>
<td>conjunction; conjunctive mood.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contr.</td>
<td>contracted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dat.</td>
<td>dative.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dem. or demonstr.</td>
<td>demonstrative.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eng.</td>
<td>English.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>et al.</td>
<td>et aliter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>etym.</td>
<td>etymology.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. (with subst.)</td>
<td>feminine.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>adj. or pron.</td>
<td>future.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. (with verb)</td>
<td>followed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fr.</td>
<td>from.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gen.</td>
<td>genitive.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gen. omn.</td>
<td>of all genders.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Germ.</td>
<td>German.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fb.</td>
<td>ibidem (at the same place).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>imperat.</td>
<td>imperative.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>imperf. or imp.</td>
<td>imperfect.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inf.</td>
<td>infinitive.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>irreg.</td>
<td>irregular.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lat.</td>
<td>Latin.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>m. or masc.</td>
<td>masculine.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mid.</td>
<td>middle.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>milit.</td>
<td>military.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n. or neut.</td>
<td>neuter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>neg.</td>
<td>negative.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nom.</td>
<td>nominative.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>opp.</td>
<td>opposite or opposed to.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>opt.</td>
<td>optative.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P. or part.</td>
<td>participle.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p. or perf.</td>
<td>perfect.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pass.</td>
<td>passive.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>paulo-post fut. or future perf.</td>
<td>pass. for brevity 3. fut. (pass.).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pluperf.</td>
<td>pluperfect.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plur.</td>
<td>plural.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>poss.</td>
<td>possessive.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pres.</td>
<td>present.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Primer</td>
<td>Public School Latin Primer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prob.</td>
<td>probably.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pron.</td>
<td>pronoun.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prps.</td>
<td>perhaps.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rel.</td>
<td>relative.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sans.</td>
<td>Sanscrit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sing.</td>
<td>singular.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sts., s.</td>
<td>sometimes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>subj.</td>
<td>subjunctive.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>subst.</td>
<td>substantive.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>substt.</td>
<td>substantives.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sup.</td>
<td>superlative.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>t. t.</td>
<td>technical term.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>v. a.</td>
<td>verb active.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>v. mid.</td>
<td>verb middle.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>v. n.</td>
<td>verb neuter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>voc.</td>
<td>vocative.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>=</td>
<td>equal to.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>§</td>
<td>paragraph.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[§ ]</td>
<td>Parry’s Elementary Greek Grammar.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**N.B.** Where the etymology is not given, the word is of very uncertain or unknown origin.

In the Verbs such tenses alone are given as are known to exist, the authorities chiefly followed being “Veitch’s Irregular and Defective Greek Verbs,” and “Liddell and Scott’s Greek Lexicon.”
VOCABULARY.

N.B. Figures referring to any passage denote the chapter and paragraph; e.g. 6, 5 = chapter 6, paragraph 5.

áγαγεῖν, 2. aor. inf. of áγω.  
áγαθόν, óu, n.; see áγαθός.  

áγ-άλλω, f. -άλώ, 1. aor. (ήγ)-γλα, v. a. To make glorious, adorn.—Mid. only in pres. and imperf. To make one's self glorious, etc.; hence) To glory, exult, rejoice, take delight (akin to Sans. root आज, "to cause to shine").

áγγελ-α, ιας, f. [áγγελ-ος, "a messenger"] ("The thing pertaining to an áγγελος"); hence) A message, tidings, news.

áγ-γέλ-λω, f. -ό, p. (ήγγελ-λα)-κα, 1. aor. (ήγγελ-λα)-α, v. a. With personal object: To bring news or tidings of or about (usually considered akin to áγω; —but rather for ἀναγέλνω; fr. ἀνά, in augmentative force; γελ, akin to Sans. root gṛ, "to call"; and so, "to call out").

áγγελ-ος, οῦ, m. [áγγελ-λός, "to carry a message"] ("One who carries a message"); hence) 1. A messenger. — 2. An envoy.

áγε, adv. [imperat. of áγο, used adverbially, like Lat. "age"] Come! Well!

á-γει-λ-ος, ου, adj. [ά, "not"; γειλ-ον, "a beard"] Not having a beard, beardless.

*Αγιάς, ου, m. *Agias; one of the five Greek generals treacherously seized by Tissaphernes.


áγορ-ά, ἀς, f. [for áγερ-ά; fr. ἀγερω, "to collect, assemble," through verbal root αγερ] ("An assembling"); hence, "an assembling"; hence, "a place of assembly"; hence) 1. A market-place, market: —áγορᾶ πλήθουσα, full market, i.e. the time of day when the market-place is filled, from nine to twelve o'clock. — 2. Things sold in the market, provisions, a market: —áγορᾶν παρέ-
χεν, to supply or hold a market.

ἀγ-ω, imperf. ἤγον, f. ἄεω, p. ἥχα later ἀγηχα, 2. aor. ἤγαγον, v. a. Of persons: To lead, conduct, bring.—In the phrase ἄγεν καὶ φέρεν, (to lead and carry off, i.e.) to carry off the spoil, to spoil, ἄγεν refers to living objects, φέρεν to things; see 6, 5 [akin to Sans. ṛuṣ, “life”].

ἀγων, ouoσ, ov, P. pres. of ἄγω.

ἀγων-ίζομαι, f. ἴζομαι, Attic ἱζομαι, 1. aor. (ἡγων)-ίζημν, v. mid. [ἀγων, “a contest”] To contend;—with προς, to contend with, 5, 10.

ἀδελφ-ός, οὐ, m. (“One of the same womb”; hence) A brother [inseparable prefix ἄ, akin to Sans. sa (in first part of compound words), “same”]; ἀδελφός, a womb,” akin to Sans. garbh-a.

ἀ-διάβα-τος, οῦ, adj. [ἄ, “not”]; διάβασα, verbal root of διάβα-ίων, “to go over, to cross”] Not to be crossed, impassable.

ἀδικ-εώ (ω), f. -ίσω, p. (ἥδικ)-ηκα, v. n. and a. [ἀδίκος, “unjust, doing wrong”] 1. Neut.: To be unjust; to do wrong, act wrongfully.—2. Act.: To be unjust towards; to do wrong to; to wrong, or injure.


ἀ-δικ-ος, οι, adj. [ἀ, “not”; δίκη, “justice”] (“Not having, or without, δίκη”; hence) Unjust, doing wrong.—As Subst.: ἀδίκος, ο增值. m. An unjust person, a wrong-doer.

ἀδίκων, οὔσα, οὖν, contr. P. pres. of ἄδικω.

ἀδολ-ως, adv. [ἀδόλος, “without deceit”] ("After the manner of the ἄδολος"; hence) Without deceit or fraud.

ἀ-δυνάτος, δυνάτον, adj. [ἄ, “not”; δύνατος, “possible”] Not possible, impossible, unable to be done.

ἀέλ (αελ), adv. Always, continually, for ever [akin to Sans. ṛuś, “life”].

ἀ-θεος, θεον, adj. [ἄ, “not”]; θεός, “a god”] (“Not having, or without, a god”; hence) Wicked, impious. ἀθεός (Comp. : ἀθεωτέρος); Sup. : ἀθεωτάτος.

Ἀθηναί-ος, ou, m. [Ἀθηναί-ως, “of, or belonging to, Athens”] A man of Athens; an Athenian.


Ἀγυμπτίος, a, ο, see Ἀγυμπτος.

Ἀγυμπτός, ov, f. Egypt;—Egypt had revolted from the Persian sway, and at the time of the Anabasis was under the rule of Psammitichus. —Hence, Ἀγυμπτιος, ια, ιν, adj. Of, or belonging to, Egypt; Egyptian.—As Subst.: Ἀγυμπτός, ου, m. An Egyptian.

αιδο, acc. sing. of αἰδῶς.

αιδῶς, ὀς οὖς, f. (“A sense of shame”; hence) Respect, reverence.

ἀελ; see ἀελ.

αἰκ-ίζω (only in pres. in act. voice), v. a. [αἰκ-ής, “unseemly”] (“To treat in an unseemly manner”; hence) To torment, torture, etc. —Pass.: αἰκ-ίζομαι, p. (ἡκ)-ίςαμαι, 1. aor. (ἡκ)-ισθην.

αἰκνοθεῖς, εἴσα, ἐν, P. 1. aor. pass. of αἰκίζω.

αἰρέω (-ω), f. αἰρήσω, p.
VOCABULARY.

49

ἀκινδύνως, adv. [ἀκινδύνος, "without danger"] ("After the manner of the ἀκινδύνος"; hence) Without danger or peril; with safety, safely.

ἀ-κόλασ-τος, των, adj. [for ἀ-κολα-τός; fr. ἀ, "not"; κολάζω (=κολά-δ-σω), "to punish"] ("Unpunished, unchastised"; hence) Of an army: Undisciplined.

ἀ-κόλουθος, on, adj. [for ἀ-κέλευθ-ος; fr. ἀ, inseparable particle in "copulative" force; κέλευθ-ος, "a way"] ("Having the way together"; hence) Following:—ουκ ἀκόλουθα, (not following, i.e.) inconsistent with each other.

ἀκούσαμι, 1. aor. opt. of ἀκούω.

ἀκούσας, ἄσα, av, P. 1. aor. of ἀκούω.

ἀκόου, ἀκόουσα, ἀκόν, adj. [contr. fr. ἀ-ἐκων; fr. ἀ, "not"; ἐκων, "willing"] Unwilling;—ἀκούσας βασιλέως, Gen. Abs. 1, 10.

ἀληθε-εια, είας, f. [ἀλήθ-ής, "true"] ("The quality of the ἀλήθ-ής") Truthfulness, truth.

ἀ-ἀληθ-ής, ἐς, adj. [ἀ, "not"; ἀλήθ-ω, "to lie hid"] ("Not lying hid," "unconcealed"; hence, Morally) True.—As Subst.: a. Sing.: with neut. art.: τὸ ἀληθές, ("the true," i.e.) Truth.

—b. Plur.: ἀληθής, ὡν, n. True things, true words.
VOCABULARY.


ἀλλιθήν, 3. pers. sing. 1. aor. pass. subj. of ἄλιθω.

1. ἄλλα-ά, conj. [originally neut. plur. of ἄλλος, “another,” with the accent changed] (“In another way,” “otherwise”; hence) 1. But. — 2. In quick answers, etc.: Nay but, well but, well.

2. ἄλλα, neut. nom. and acc. plur. of ἄλλος.

ἄλλα-χική, adv. [ἄλλος, “another”] In another place, elsewhere.

ἄλληλος, α ἤς, ο ἤς; ἄλληλους, ας, α; see ἄλληλων.

ἄλληλ-ων (Dat. ous, αυς, ους; Acc. ous; ας, α) pron. plur. without Nom. [ἄλλος “re-duplicated”] of, etc., one another.

ἄλλος, η, 0, pron. adj.: 1. Sing.: α, Another, other.—As Subst.: (a) ἄλλος, ou, m. Another person, another: — for ἄλλος ἄλλο, see below, no. b. — (b) ἄλλο, ou, n. Another thing.—b. Repeated whether as adj. or subst., and whether in the same or different case: One . . . another: — ἄλλος ἄλλο λέγει, one says one thing, another another; i.e. each says a different thing; 1, 15. — c. With Art.: Of time: The next or following: — τῇ ἄλλῃ (supply ἡμέρᾳ), on the following day, or the morrow; 1, 13; Dat. of Time [§ 106, (5)]; cf. Primer, §120.—d. Else, besides: — ἄλλο τι, in anything else; 1, 14: οὐδέν ἄλλο, nothing else, no other thing; 1, 12, etc.—2. Plur.: Other: — at 5, 35, with Gen. of “thing distributed” [§112]. — With Art.: οἱ ἄλλοι, The other, the rest of. — As Subst.: The others, the rest [akin to Sans. any-a, “other”].

ἄλλοτε, adv. [ἄλλος, “another”] At another time: — ἄλλοτε καὶ ἄλλοτε, (at another time and at another time; i.e.) now and then, from time to time; 4, 26.


ἀμα, adv. and prep.: 1. Adv.: At the same time, at once. — 2. Prep. gov. dat.: At the same time with, together with [akin to Sans. sama, “same”].

ἀμαξα, ἅς, f. A carriage, or car, as opposed to a war-chariot; a waggon, etc. [acc. to some, fr. ἀμ-ά, “together,” ἄγα, “to carry,” and so represents ἀμ-αγ-σα; — acc. to others, the last portion of the word is akin to Sans. axha, “a car”; and so, to be divided ἀμ-αξ-ά.]

ἀμειβον, adv. [adverbial neut. of ἀμειβων; see ἀγαθός] In a better way, better.


ἀμύνασθαι, 1. aor. inf. mid. of ἀμυνω.

ἀμύνω, f. ἀμύνω, 1. aor. ἀμύνα, v. a.: 1. Act.: To ward off.—2. Mid.: ἀμύνομαι, f. ἀμύνομαι, 1. aor. ἀμύναμην: a. To ward off from one’s self, repel. — b. To avenge one’s self on, punish, a person; — at 3, 23 without Acc. of nearer Object.

ἀμφί, prep. About: i.e.: a. With Gen.: (a) Around, round
VOCABULARY.

about.—(b) For, for the sake of. —(c) Concerning, respecting.—b. With Dat.: (a) Around.—(b) On both sides of.—c. With Acc.: (a) Around, on, at.—(b) Of time: Near, near upon [akin to Sans. abhi, “about”].

άμφι-γνω-έω (-ώ), f. late, -ήσω, 1. aor. (ήμφ ο-γνώ-έω), v. a. [άμφί-‘, “on both sides”; γνω = νο-έω, “to think of”] (“To think of on both sides”; hence) To be in doubt, or hesitation, about.

άμφι-ότερος, ήτερα, ήτερον, adj. [άμφι-ω, “both”] (“Belonging to άμφιω”; hence) Both.—As Subst.: άμφι-ότερος, ήτερον, m. plur. Both sides or parties, both.

άμφιω, adj. gen. omn. Both of two [akin to Sans. ubh-a (originally ambh-a), “both”].

1. άν (έαν, Ήν), conj. If; joined to the Subjunctive mood.

2. άν, conditional particle, modifying the power of the word to which it belongs: 1. With Verbs of all moods except the Imperative: a. With Imperf. and 1. Aor. Indic.: (a) Condition not fulfilled: Would, should; would have, should have. —(b) Condition fulfilled: Would frequently; cf. επαιων άν, 3, 11.—b. With Opt.: (a) Condition being, or not being, fulfilled: Would. — (b) Condition not fulfilled: Would, would have. — (c) Condition fulfilled: Will, I think.—c. In Interrogations imparts great indefiniteness:—τινά άν ακοκτείναιμε, whom in the world could we slay? 4, 6.—d. With Subj., the force of άν is thrown on some preceding conjunction, or some relative word, etc.; see below, no. 2.—e. With Inf. of Pres. or 1. Aor.: Will, shall:—αμευνον άν πολεμεῖν, that we shall wage war on better terms or more advantageously; 1, 20:

άν παῦσαι, that we shall cause to cease, or stop, from; 5, 13.—2. With Relative pronouns, adverbs, etc.: δος άν, whoever; οποιον άν, wherever; άχρι άν, μέχρι άν, until whatever time, etc.

άνα - βαίνω, -βήσομαι, p. -βήσηκα, 2. aor. (άνα)-βήνω, v. n. [άνα, “up, upwards”; βαίνω, “to go”] To go up or upwards, e.g. from the coast to the interior of a country; 5, 22.

'Ανάβασις, σεσώ, f. [άναβασις, “to go up”] 1. A going up, e.g. from the coast to the interior of a country.—2. The Anabasis; the title of Xenophon’s work which treats of the expedition of Cyrus, from his satrapy in Lydia, against his brother, King Artaxerxes, at Babylon. It records also the proceedings of his Greek auxiliaries after his death till they were embodied with other Greek troops underThembron, who carried on a war against Tissaphernes andPharnabazus.

άναγάγομαι, 2. aor. subj. of άναγω.


άναγκαιος, αία, αίον, adj. [id.] (“Parting to άνάγκη”; hence) 1. Necessary.—2. Connected by the necessary ties of blood.—As Subst.: άναγκαιοί, άναγκέοι, ως, m. plur. Relations, relatives; cf. Lat. necessarii.

άνάγκη, η, f.: 1. Need, necessity.—2. Force, constraint, inevitable circumstances, etc.

άν-άγω, f. -άξω, 2. aor. -άγαγον, v. a. To lead or convey up, e.g. from the coast to the interior.—Pass.: 1. aor. άν-ήχ-θην.

άνάλεγόμενος, η, ον, P. pres. pass. of άναλέγω.
VOCABULARY.

being; of, or belonging to, man; human.—As Subst.: ἄνθρωπος, ως, n. plur. Human things.

ἄνθρωπος, ou, comm. gen. A human being; a man, person, woman.

ἄν-ξων, v. n. [another form of ἄν-έξω] Of the sun: To rise.

ἀνέξων, ou σα, ou, P. pres. of ἄνέξω.

ἀνοδός, ὁ ὁδός, f. [ἀν-ά, "up"; ὁδός, "a way"] A way up, e.g. from the coast to the interior of a country.

ἀ-να-τος, τον, adj. [for ἀ-να-τος; fr. ἀ, neg.; να-ω, "to think"] "(Not thinking); hence) Foolish, senseless, silly.

ἀντάκουσον, 1. aor. imperat. of ἀντακοῦσα.

ἀντ-ἀκουόω, f. -ἀκουόμαι, 1. aor. ἀκουσα, v. a. [ἀντ-, "in return"; ἀκούω, "to hear"] To hear; or listen, in return.

ἀντέλεγον, imperf. ind. of ἀντελέγω.

ἀντελεγόντων, gen. plur. masc. of ἀντελέγων, P. pres. of ἀντελέγω: πολλῶν ἀντελεγόντων, Gen. Abs. [§ 118].

ἀντ-ελέγω, f. -ἐλέεω, 1. aor. ἐλέεω, v. n. [ἀντ-, "against"; ἐλέω, "to speak"] To speak against; to offer opposition in words;—at 5, 29 with Dat., and also followed by a negative particle to increase its force [§ 103].

ἀντ-πάσχω, f. -πέσομαι, P. -πέσονθα, v. n. [ἀντ-, "in return"; πάσχω, "to suffer"] To suffer (harm) in return for one's acts, etc.

ἀντ-πολέομαι (-πολοῦμαι), v. mid. [ἀντ-, "in opposition"; πολεομαί, "to make for one's self"] "(To make for one's self in opposition)" to another; hence) With Dat. of person and Gen. of thing: To dispute or contend with one about;—at 1, 11 without Dat. of person.

ἀντιτάξαί, 1. aor. inf. of ἀντιτάσσομαι.

ἀντι-τάσσω (Attic τάσσω), f. -τάσω, 1. aor. ἐτάσα, v. a. [ἀντί, "against"; τάσσω, "to draw up"] ("To draw up against"; hence) With Acc. of thing and Dat. of person: To array, or set in array, something against one; 5, 10.

ἀντι-φυλάττω, f. -φυλάκω, v. a. [ἀντί, "in turn"; φυλάττω, "to guard"] ("To guard in turn."—Mid.) ἀντι-φυλάττομαι, To guard one's self, or keep guard, in turn; 5, 3.

ἀξίος, a, ov, adj. [for ἀγ-σιος; fr. ἀγ-ω, "to weigh" so much] ("Weighing" so much; hence) 1. With Gen.: Worth, of like value with:—πλείστον ἄξιοι, worth very much, i.e. most highly efficient (cavalry); 4, 6: πολλοῖς ἄξιοι, worth much, i.e. very valuable; 1, 14. — 2. With Inf.: Worthy or deserving of; 5, 24. — 3. With Dat.: Becoming, meet, etc.:—οῦκ ἄξιον βασιλεία, unbecoming for the king; 8, 25.

ἀξί-ω (ω), f. -ώσω, p. (ηξί) ὁ, v. a. [ἀξί-ος, "worth-y"] With Inf.: (To think "one worthy" to do, etc.; hence) To require or expect another to do, etc.; to think one's self to have a right to be, etc.

ἀξίο, 1. fut. ind. of ἄξω.

ἀ-οπλ-ος, ov, adj. [ἀ, neg.; ὀπλα (plur.), "arms"] ("Not having ὀμα"; hence) Without arms, unarmed. — As Subst.: ὀπλος, ou, m. An unarmed man or soldier.

ἀπαγγελλαι, 1. aor. inf. of ἀπαγγέλλω.

ἀπαγγέλλω, 1. aor. subj. of ἀπαγγέλλω.

ἀπ-αγγέλλω, f. -ἀγγελο, 1. aor. ἀγγειλα, v. a. [ἀπ-ό, "in-


VOCABULARY.

tensive"; ἀγγέλλω, "to carry word"
1. Of a messenger, etc.: To bring tidings of, carry word about; to report, announce, etc.; —at 1, 4 fold. by ὁτι with dependent clause; —at 3, 2 and 4, 23 without nearer Object.—2. Of a speaker, etc.: To send word, announce; —at 3, 9 fold. by ὁτι with dependent clause; also without nearer Object after ἀπαγγέλλω.

ἀπαγγέλομεν, 1. pers. plur., fut. ind. of ἀπαγγέλλω.

ἀπαγγέλω, fut. ind. of ἀπαγγέλλω.

ἀπ-ἀγω, f. -ἀγω, v. a. [ἀπό, "away"; ἀγω, "to lead".] To lead away from a place, to lead home; —at 3, 26 without nearer Object.

ἀ-παίδευτος, τον, adj. [ἄ, not"; παιδεύω, "to instruct"] Not instructed, uninstructed, untaught, ignorant. — As Subst.: ἀπαίδευτος, ou, m. An uneducated or ignorant person.

ἀπ-αίτεω (-ω), f. -αίτησω, v. a. [ἀπό, "from or of"; αἰτεω, "to ask"] With Acc. of thing and Acc. of person [§ 96]; cf. Primer, § 98: To ask something of one; to demand something of one; 5, 38.

ἀπ-αἰμείβομαι, f. -αἰμείφωμαι, 1. aor. pass. in mid. force, -ημείφθην, v. mid. [ἀπ-ο, "back again"; αἰμείβομαι (mid.), "to answer"] ("To answer back again"; hence) To say in return, to reply.


ἀπαξ, adv. Once, once only. ἀπαξείνυ, fut. inf. of ἀπαγω. ἀπαξων, ouxa, ou, P. fut. of ἀπάγω.

ἄ-παρασκευαστός, τον, adj. [for ἄ-παρασκευάδος; fr. ἄ, neg.; παρασκευάζω (=παρασκευάζω), "to prepare"] Unprepared, not having made preparation.

ἄ-πας, πᾶσα, πᾶν, adj. [ἄ, in "intensive force"; πᾶς, "all"] ("Quite all"; hence) 1. The whole, entire.—2. The whole of.

ἀπάσης, gen. sing. fem. of ἀπας.

ἀπέδειξα, 1. aor. indic. of ἀποδείκνυμι.

ἀπέθανον, 2. aor. ind. of ἀποθνῄσκω.

ἀπεθέω (-ώ), f. -ήσω, v. n. [ἀπεθ-ής, "disobedient"] To be disobedient.

ἀπεθέσων (ὦν), εόςα (οὐσα), εόν (οὖν), P. pres. of ἀπεθέσω.

1. ἀπ-ειμι, f. -έσοια, v. n. [ἀπ-ο, "from, away from"; εἰμι, "to be"]; ("To be from or away from"; hence) To be absent.

2. ἀπ-ειμι, inf. ἀπειναί, p. ἀπών, v. n. [ἀπ-ο, "from, away"; εἰμι, "to go"] To go away, depart; —often used in fut. force; e.g. ἀπειμι, 3, 29; so, part. ἀπών, ib.; ἀπειναί, 2, 1.

ἀπ-εἰπον, 2. aor. without pres.; with f. -ερω, p. -ερηκα, v. n. [ἀπ-ο, "from"; εἰπων, "to speak"] ("To speak away from" one; hence, "to give up" a thing; hence) To give up or fail from exhaustion; to be fatigued, wearied, worn out, etc.

ἀπειρηκώς, via, ὁς, P. perf. of ἀπεινον.

ἀ-πειρο-ος, ov. adj. [ἄ, neg.; πείρα, "trial"] ("Without trial, or experience," of a thing; hence) Uninstructed, ignorant, wanting in experience.

ἀπεκειμην, imperf. ind. of ἀπόκειμαι.
VOCABULARY.

άπεκρινάμην, 1. aor. mid. of αποκρίνω.

άπέκτεινα, 1. aor. ind. of αποκτέω.

άπέκτονα, perf. ind. of αποκτέω.


To ride away, ride off.

άπελαύνων, ουσα, ου, P. pres. of ἀπελαύνω.

άπερ, nom. and acc. neut. plur. of οὐσερ.

άπ-έρχομαι, f. -ελεύσομαι, p. -ελήλυθα, 2. aor. -ήλθων, v. mid. [άπ-ό, "away"; ερχομαι, "to come, to go"]

To go away, depart.

άπερτίθεσαν, 3. pers. plur. imperf. ind. of ἀποτίθημι.

άπ-έχω, f. (άφ) -έξω and (άπο)-σχέω, 2. aor. -έχον, v. a. and n. [άπ-ό, "away"; εχω, "to have, to hold"]

1. a. Act.: To hold or keep away.—b. Neut.: (a) With Gen.: To be away or distant from:—at 4, 13 with Acc. of "Measure of Space" [§ 99]; cf. Primer, § 102, (2).—

(b) Without Gen.: To be distant, to be apart. —2. Mid.: ἀπέχομαι, f. (άφ)-έχομαι, To hold one's self off, or refrain, from; to forbear, abstain.

άπέχον, ουσα, ου, P. pres. of ἀπέχω.

άπήγγειλα, 1. aor. ind. of ἀπαγγέλλω.

άπηγγέλλων, imperf. ind. of ἀπαγγέλλω.

άπηλαυνον, imperf. ind. of ἀπελαύνω.

άπηλθον, 2. aor. ind. of ἀπέρχομαι.

άπημείθηνα, 1. aor. ind. of ἀπαμείβομαι.

άπήντησα, 1. aor. ind. of ἀπαντῶ.

άπελέω, pres. inf. of 2. ἀπ-ελεμένω.

άπελένω, 1. pers. plur. pres. ind. of 2. ἀπελεμένω.

άπελούσι, masc. dat. plur. of ἀπείρων, part. pres. of 2. ἀπείρω.

άπιστ-έω (-ω), f. -ήσω, p (-ηστ-)τηκα [άπιστ-ος, "faithless"] ("To be ἀπιστός; hence) With Dat. [§ 102, (3)]; cf. Primer, § 106, (3).—1. To disbelieve, mistrust, doubt.—2. To be disobedient to, to disobey.


άπιστοτηθήν, Attic pres. opt. of ἀπιστέω.

ά-πιστος, -πιστός, adj. [ά, neg. ; πιστος, "trustworthy"]

Not trustworthy; not to be trusted or believed.

άπιών, ούσα, οῦν, P. pres. of 2. ἀπείρω.

ά-πλή-ος, η, οὖν (contracted, ἀπλοῦς, η, οὖν), adj. ("Once filled"; hence, "one-fold, single"; hence) Of persons: Single-minded, simple, frank, open, etc.: —το ἀπλοῦν, single-mindedness, simplicity; 6, 22 [for ἀ-πλ-ε-ος; fr. α, akin to Sanscrit sa, (originally) "one" (cf. Lat. sim in sim-plex, sim-plus); πλε = πλη in πιμ-πλη-μι, "to fill"]).

ἀπό (before an aspirated vowel ἂφ), prep. gov. gen.: 1. From.—2. Of time: After [akin to Sans. apa, "away from"].

ἀπο-βλέπω, f. -βλέψωμαι, p. -βεβλεφο, v. n. [άπο, "away from"; βλέπω, "to look"] ("To look away from" other objects; hence) To look, or gaze, steadfastly.

ἀπο-δεικνύμι, f. -δεικνω, l. aor. (άπο)-δεικη, v. a. [άπο,
VOCABULARY.

“forth”; δείκνυμι, “to show!” (“To show forth”; hence) With Inf.: To direct, instruct, to do, etc.


ἀποδοκεί, 1. aor. (ἀπό)-έδοκε, v. impers. (ἀπό, neg.; δοκεί, “it seems good”) With Inf.: It seems good not to do, etc.

ἀποδοξη, 3. pers. sing.
1. aor. subj. of ἀποδοκεί.

ἀποδραίην, 2. aor. opt. of ἀποδιδράσκω.

ἀποδράναι, 2. aor. inf. of ἀποδιδράσκω.

ἀποθανοιέν, 3. pers. plur.
2. aor. opt. of ἀποθνήσκω.

ἀποθνήσκω, ouσα, on, P. pres. of ἀποθνήσκω.

ἀπόκεμαί, f. -κεμαί, v. n. (ἀπό, “apart”; κείμαι, “to be laid”) To be laid apart or set aside.

ἀποκείμενος, η, on, P. pres. of ἀποκεμαί.

ἀποκεκριμένος, η, on, P. perf. pass. of ἀποκρίνω.

ἀποκλίνω, f. -κλίνω, p. -κέλικα, 1. aor. (ἀπό)-έκλινα, v. n. (ἀπό, “away”; κλίνω, “to bend or turn”) To turn aside from a road, etc.

ἀποκρινάμενος, η, on, P. 1. aor. mid. of ἀποκρίνω.

ἀποκρίνασθαι, 1. aor. inf. mid. of ἀποκρίνω.

ἀποκρίνω, f. -κρίνω, p. -κέρικα, 1. aor. (ἀπό)-έκρινα, v. a. (ἀπό, “from”; κρίνω, “to separate”) 1. Act.: To separate or select from; to pick out from.

κρινοῦμαι, 1. aor. (ἀπό)-έκρινα μιν, perf. pass. (in middle force) ἀποκέριμαί, To give an answer to; to answer, reply; —stms. with Dat. of person [§ 102, (2)]; cf. Primer, § 106, (2); see 1, 9.—3. Pass.: ἀποκρίνομαι, p. -κέριμαι, 1. aor. (ἀπό)-έκριθην, in middle force: To answer, give an answer; see 1, 15.

ἀποκτείναι, 1. aor. inf. of ἀποκτείνω.

ἀποκτείνω, f. -κτείνω, p. (ἀπό)-έκτονα, later (ἀπό)-έκτάκα, 1. aor. (ἀπό)-έκτεινα, 2. aor. (ἀπό)-έκτανα, v. a. [ἀπό, in “strengthening force”; κτείνω, “to kill”] To kill or slay.

ἀπολαμβάνω, f. -λήψομαι, p. (ἀπό)-εἰληφα, 2. aor. (ἀπό)-έλαβον, v. a. [ἀπό, “from”; λαμβάνω, “to take”) (“To take from or away from” something; hence) To cut off, from a place; to stop, arrest, etc.—Pass.: ἀπολαμβάνομαι, p. (ἀπό)-εἴλημ-μαι, 1. aor. (ἀπό)-εἴληφθην.

ἀπολείπω, f. -λείψω, 2. aor. (ἀπό)-έλιπον, v. a. [ἀπό, in “intensive force”; λείψω, “to leave”) To leave utterly; to forsake, abandon.

ἀπόλεκ-τος, τον, adj. [for ἀπόλεγ-τος; fr. ἀπόλεγω, “to choose, or pick out”] Chosen, or picked out.

ἀπολέσαι, 1. aor. inf. of ἀπολέσω.


ἀπολλυσθαι, pres. inf. pass. of ἀπολλυμαι.
VOCABULARY.

άπολοιμήν, 2. aor. mid. opt. of ἀπόλλυμι.  

άπολολέκα, Attic perf. ind. of ἀπόλλυμι.  

άπορ-έω (-ω), f. -ήσω, p. (ήσωρ)-ησσα, 1. aor. (ήσωρ)-ησσα, v. n. [άπορ-ος, "without resources"; hence, "poor, needy"]  

With Gen. [§ 111]; cf. Primer, § 119, b: To be in need or want of; to be at a loss for.  

άπορ-ια, ἢς, f. [id.] ("The condition of the ἀπορος"; hence) With Gen.: Want, or lack, of a thing.  

ά-πορ-ος, ov, adj. [ά, neg.; πορ-ος] ("Without πορος"); hence) 1. [πόρος, "a way"] ("Not having a way or road"); hence) Impossible.--2. [πορος, "means, resources"] Without means or resources; at a loss what to do, etc.; perplexed.  

άπο-σκάπτω, f. σκάψω, v. a. [άπο, "asunder"; σκάπτω, "to dig"] ("To dig asunder"); hence) To cut off, or intercept, by a trench or by trenches.  

άποσπασθώμεν, 1. pers. plur. 1. aor. pass. subj. of ἀποσπάω.  

άπο-σπάω, f. -σπάω, 1. aor. (άπε)-ἐσπάσα, v. a. [άπο, "away from"; σπάω, "to draw or drag"] 1. Act.: To draw, or drag, away from; to separate from.  

-2. Pass.: 1. aor. (άπε)-ἐσπάσθην, f. ἀποσπασθήσομαι: To be separated, or removed, from; to be distant from;--at 2, 11 with "Gen. of Separation" [§ 107].  

άποσταλήν, 2. aor. opt. of ἀφίστημι.  


άπο-στρέφω, f. -στρέψω, v. a. [άπο, "back"; στρέφω, "to turn"] ("To turn back"; hence) To recall a person from a place, etc.; 6, 3.  

άποστροφή, ἦς, f. [for ἀποστρεφή-η; fr. ἀποστρεφ-ω, "to escape"] ("An escaping"; hence) An escape, place of refuge, etc.  

άπόσχω, 2. aor. subj. of ἀπέχω.  

άπο-σώζω, f. -σώζω, 1. aor. (άπη)-ἐσωθα, v. a. [άπο, "from"; σώζω, "to save"] To save from dangers, etc.:—ἀποσώζαι υμᾶς εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα, to save you from present dangers and to conduct you into Greece, or restore you to Greece; 3, 18.  

άποσώζαι, 1. aor. inf. of ἀποσώζω.  

άπο-τελείξω, f. -τελείξω, Attic -τελείξω, v. a. [άπο, "off"; τελείξω, "to wall"] To wall off; to cut off by a wall.  

άπο-τέμνω, f. -τεμώ, p. -τέμνηκα, 2. aor. (άπε)-τέμνω, v. a. [άπο, "off"; τέμνω, "to cut"] To cut off.—Pass.: άπο-τέμνομαι, 1. aor. (άπε)-τεμνήθην, f. τεμνήθησομαι:—at 6, 1 with "Acc. of respect" [§ 98]; cf. Primer, § 100:—ἀποτμήθητες τὰς κεφαλὰς, (having been cut off as to their heads, i.e.) having had their heads cut off.  

άπο-τίθημι, f. -θίςω, v. a. [άπο, "away"; τίθημι, "to put"] To put away, lay aside, store up.  

ἀποτμήθεις, είσα, ἐν, P. 1. aor. pass. of ἀποτεμένω.  


άποφύγιεν, 2. aor. inf. of ἀποφεύγω.  

άποφύγοιμαι, 2. aor. opt. of ἀποφεύγω.  

ἀποφασίστ-ως, adv. [ά-ποφασίστ-ος, "without, or
VOCABULARY.

making no, excuse"") Without excuse or evasion; readily.

ἀπολέσα, 1. aor. ind. of ἀπολέλαμι.

ἀπών, οὐσα, ὀν, P. pres. of ἰπευμι.

ἀρα, adv. Therefore, truly, so.


ἀρδω, f. ἀρσω, 1. aor. ἢρσα, v. a. Of water-courses, etc.: To water or irrigate the land [prob. akin to Sans. ārd-ra, "wet"].

ἀρέσκω, f. ἀρέσω, p. ἀρήσκα, 1. aor. ἢρσα. With Dat. of person [§ 102, (3)]; cf. Primer, § 106, (3): To be pleasing to; to please or gratify:—ουκ ἀρέσκω, to displease, be displeasing to; 4, 4.

ἀρ-ετή, ετῆ, f. ("Excellence, goodness," of any kind; hence) Manliness, prowess, valour [prob. akin to ἀρ-ειω, "better"; ἀρ-ιστός, "best"; fr. Sans. root νμ, in original force of "to choose"].

Ἀριάλος, ου, m. Ariaeus; a Persian commander in the rebel army of Cyrus. After the death of Cyrus he made common cause with the Greeks, but was soon induced to desert to the king.

ἀριθμός, ου, m.: 1. Number.
—2. Of space: Extent.

ἀριστερός, α, ὁν, adj. Left, on the left side.—As Subst.: ἀριστερά (sc. χεῖρ), ἄς, f. The left hand:—ἐν ἀριστερά, on the left hand.

Ἀρίστιππος, ου, m. Aristippus; a Thessalian, who received assistance from Cyrus for the purpose of maintaining himself against his political opponents.

1. ἀριστον, ου n. Morning meal, breakfast; taken at sunrise.

2. ἀριστον, nom. and acc. neut. of ἀριστος.

ἀριστος, ἵστη, ἵστον, adj. irreg. superl. of ἀγαθός. Best of its kind; most excellent:—at 2, 20 with Gen. of "thing distributed" [§ 112]; cf. Primer, § 130 (prob. akin to Sans. root viii, in original force of "to choose"; and so, "most chosen").

Ἀρκάς, ἄδος, m. An Arcaidian.

ἀρκεώ (-ο), f. ἀρκεσω, 1. aor. ἢρκεσα, v. n. To be sufficient, to suffice;—at 6, 20 folld. by προς.

Ἀρταξέρξης, ου, m. Artaxerxes; king of Persia, the son of Darius and Farysatis, and brother of Cyrus. He was the second of that name, and was surnamed Mnēmōn (Μνήμων) on account of his retentive memory. He died in the 94th year of his age, after a reign of 46 years, extending from B.C. 405 to B.C. 359.

Ἀρτάως, ου, m. Artawos; a Persian nobleman, mentioned in conjunction with Ariaeus at 4, 16; see also, 5, 55.

ἀρτός, ου, m. A loaf:—Plur.: Loaves, bread.

ἀρχ-ή, ης, f. [ἀρχω] 1. [ἀρχω, "to begin"] ("That which begins"; hence) A beginning.—2. [ἀρχω, "to rule"] ("That which rules"; hence) a. Supreme power, dominion, etc. —b. A government, province;—at 3, 29 applied to the satrapy of Tissaphernes.

ἀρχ-ικός, ική, ικόν, adj. [ἀρχ-ή, "rule"] ("Pertaining to ἀρχή"; hence) Of persons: Fit to rule, skilful in governing.

ἀρχόμενος, η, ον, P. pres. pass. of ἀρχω.—As Subst.: ἀρχ-όμενος, ου, m. One ruled or
commanded; one under command; 6, 19; — cf. also, 6, 12, where ἀρχομένων is in apposition to αὐτός to be supplied before αὐτέναιν.

ἀρχω, f. ἀρχή, p. ἀρχή, l. aor. ἀρχή: (“To begin”; hence) 1. Act.: With Gen. [§ 102, (4), Obs.], at 6, 19: To rule, command;—at 1, 4; 2, 5; 6, 7 without Object.—2. Pass.: ἀρχομαι, p. ἀρχήμαι, l. aor. ἀρχήν, f. aρχήσωμαι. To be ruled; to be subject, to obey.—3. Mid.: ἀρχωμαι, l. f. ἀρχήμαι, l. aor. ἀρχήν. To begin; 6, 13 [prob. akin toSans. root ARH, in force of “to be able.”]

ἀρχων, ουσα, or, P. pres. of ἀρχω.—As Subst.: ἀρχων, ὀπτος, m.: a. A ruler.—b. A commander, officer, of soldiers.

ἀσβήν, et., adj. [α', neg.; σβ-ουμαι, “to worship”] (“Not worshipping”; hence) Impious, profane, etc.


ἀ-στ-ος, or, adj. [α', neg.; στ-ος, “food”] Without food, fasting.

ἀσκέω ( ὁ -), f. ἀσκήω, p. ἢσκηκα, v. a. To exercise, practise.

ἀσκούοι (υ), dat. plur. of ἀσκέοι (ων), P. pres. of ἀσκέω.

ἀ-σ-μεμενος, μεμεν, μεμον, adj. [prob. for ἀ-μεμενος; fr. root αδ, whence ἀ(ν)δ-αών, ἢδ-ομαι, “to please”] In pass. force: Pleased, delighted, glad.

ἀσπ-ίς, ιός (Dat. plur. ἀσπίων, 1, 6), f. A shield.

ἀσφαλτος, ov, f. Asphalt, bitumen.

α-δ, adv.: 1. Again, anew. afresh.—2. On the other hand, in turn.—3. Further, moreover, besides.

αυ-θις, adv. [lengthened fr. αὐ; see αὐ, no. 3] Further, moreover, besides.

αὐλ-ισμαί, f. -ισμαί, Attic -ιομαί, l. aor. (ηυλ-)σάμην, l. aor. pass. in mid. force, ηυλ-ισθην, v. mid. [αὐλ-ή, “a courtyard”] (“To lie, etc., in an αὐλή”; hence, “to live, dwell, abide” anywhere; hence) Military t. t.: To bivouac, encamp, take up quarters, etc.

αὐλ-όν, ὄνος (Dat. plur. αὐλ-όσι, 8, 10), m. [αὐλ-ός, “a pipe”] (“The thing having an αὐλός”; hence) A channel for water; a canal, aqueduct.

αὐται, αὐτη, nom. plur. and sing. fem. of οὐτος.

αὐτ-ικα, adv. [αὐτ-ός, “self, very”] (“At the very” time; hence) Forthwith, immediately, instantly.

αὐτομολ-έω (-ώ), f. -ής, 1. aor. (ηυτομόλ)-ής, v. n. [αὐτόμολος, “a deserter”] To be a deserter, to desert.

αὐτομολέων (-ών), εὔσα (οὔσα), εὖν (οὔν), P. pres. of αὐτομολέω. —As Subst. m. A deserter.

αὐτ-ός, τή, τό, pron. adj.: 1. Self, very:—αυτά τά ξιλα, the timbers themselves, the very timbers; 2, 16.—As Subst. of all persons: I myself, you yourself, he himself; cf. 1, 2; 3 3.—2. With article prefixed, in all genders and cases: The same; 2, 10:—at 4, 11 with ἐκ τοῦ αὐτοῦ supply τόπου (“place”), from the same place or spot. —As Subst. : a. ὁ αὐτός, m. The same persons; 5, 39.—b. ταὐτά (κτα αὐτά), The same things; 1, § 22.—c. τὸ αὐτό, The same thing.—3. As simple pron. of third person: He, she, it; cf. 1, 2; 4, 14, etc.;—at 5, 18 with εἰσι δ' αὐτῶν supply τινές [akin to pron. an-a, preserved in the Zend language].
**VOCAULARY.**

1. **ἀφτού, adv.** [adverbial neut. gen. of ἀφτός, “very”] (“At the very” place; hence) 1. There. — 2. Here, on the spot.

2. **ἀφτοῦ, masc. and neut. gen. sing. of ἀφτός.**

3. **ἀφτοῦ, ἀφτῷ**, Attic for ἑαυτοῦ, εαυτῷ; see ἑαυτοῦ.


5. **ἀφεικέναι, perf. inf. of ἀφίημι.**

6. **ἀφεῖ, εἰς, εὖ, P. 2. aor. of ἀφίημι.**

7. **ἀφεξεσθαῖ, fut. inf. mid. of ἀπέχω.**

8. **ἀφέστηξα, old Attic. fut. of ἀφίστημι; see ἀφίστημι at end.**


10. **ἀφ-κινέομαι (-κινοῦμαι), f. -ἰκοῦμαι, p. -ἰκόμαι, 2. aor. -ικόμην, v. mid. [ἀπ-ό (see ἀπό), denoting “completeness”; ἱκνέ-ομαι, “to come”] (“To come quite” to a place; hence) To arrive.

11. **ἀφικόμην, 2. aor. ind. of ἀφικόμεω.**

12. **ἀφισταλήμην, pres. opt. mid. of ἀφίστημι.**

13. **ἀφ-λέγμοι, f. ἀπο-λεγόμαι, 1. aor. ἀπ-έλεγμα, as v. a. in causal force; — but as v. p. ἀφ-λέγμα, 2. aor. ἀπ-έλεγν [ἀπ-ό (see ἀπό), “away”; ἱστημι, etc., “to make to stand”; in perf., etc., “to stand”] 1. Δεκ. (“To cause to stand away”; hence) To put away, remove. —

2. Neut.: a. To stand away or off; to stand aloof. — b. With εἰς: To go into a place and there stand away or out of the way. — c. To desert, depart, etc. — 3. Mid.: ἀφ-πέταιμαι, (“To make one’s self stand away”; hence) To withdraw, depart; — at 6, 27 with “Gen. of Separation” [§ 107]. — N.B. From perf. ἀφεστηκ-α was formed an old Attic fut. ἀφεστήξω (= ἀφεστηκ-σω); see 4, 5.


15. **Ἀχαῖ-ός, οῦ, m. [Ἀχαί-ός, “belonging to Achaea,” the central province of the Peloponnesus (now Morea); “Achæan.”] A man of Achaea; an Achæan.

16. **ἄχαριστος, τον, adj.** [for ἄχαριστος; fr. ἀ, “not”; χαρίζομαι (= χαρίζ-σαι), “to be pleasing”] Not pleasing; unpleasing, unpleasant. — As Subst.: ἄχαριστα, ον, n. plur. Unpleasant things: — οὐκ ἄχαριστα, not unpleasant, i.e. very pleasant things.


18. **ἄχρι, conj.** Until, till the time that.

**Β’ = δύω, δεύο; δεύτερος, second.**

19. **Βαβυλὼν, ὄνος, f. Babylon;** the metropolis of the Babylon-Assyrian Empire in Mesopotamia; its ruins are found at Hille, in Irak Arabi. — Hence, Βαβυλών-ιος, ia, ione, adj. Of, or belonging to, Babylon; Babylonian.

20. **Βαβυλών-ιος, ia, ione; see Βαβυλόν.**

21. **βακτηρία, ies, f. [like βακτρια, connected with βα-ινω, “to go.”] A staff, stick.
VOCABULARY.


βάπτω, f. βάψω, v. a. To dip.

βάπτων, ουσα, ον, P. pres. of βάπτω.

βαρβάρ-ικός, ἱκί, ἱκόν, adj. [βάρβαρ-ος, “a barbarian”] (“Pertaining to a βάρβαρος”; hence) Barbaric, barbarian, foreign.

1. βαρ-βαρ-ος, ου, adj. [usually regarded as formed from the sound] Barbarous; i.e. not Greek; foreign. — As Subst.: βαρβαρος, ου, m. A barbarian, foreigner.

2. βαρβάρος, ου; see 1. βαρβάρος.

βαρ-εῶς, adv. [βαρ-ός, “heavy, painful”] 1. Heavily: —βαρῶς φέρειν, (to bear heavily, i.e.) to take ill or amiss; to feel aggrieved at; 1.4. — 2. With pain, disgust or vexation; 1. 9.

βασιλ-ειος, εια, ειον, adj. = βασιλικός.

βασιλεύς, εος, Att. εῶς, m.: 1. A king. — 2. The king; sometimes, as at 3, 17, with μέγας) The great king, i.e. the king of Persia.

βασιλεύω, f. -εύω, v. n. [βασιλεύει, “a king”] To be a king; to rule, reign.

βασιλεύων, ουσα, ον, P. pres. of βασιλεύω.

βασιλικός, ἱκί, ἱκόν, adj. [βασιλεύος, no. 2, “THE king”] Of, or belonging to, the king; royal; 2, 12.

βελτιώς, masc. and fem. contr. acc. plur. of βελτίων.

βελτίων, ον, βελτιστος, η, ον, irreg. Comp. and Sup. of αγάθος; see αγάθος.


βλάκ-εῦω, v. n. [βλάξ, βλάκ-ος, “indolent”] To be indolent or lazy.


βοηθ-εια, ειας, f. [βοηθ-ός, “a helper”] Help, aid, assistance.


βοηθήσαι, 1. aor. inf. of βοηθεω.

βοηθήσων, ουσα, ον, P. fut. of βοηθεω.

βολτι-ος, ου, m. [Βολτι-ος, “of, or belonging to, Βαστια; a state of central Greece, on the borders of Attica”] A man of Βαστια; a Βαστια.

βουλευσα-θαι, 1. aor. inf. mid. of βουλευω.


βουλ-ομαι, f. -ομαι, p. (βε-βουλ)-ημαι, 2. p. (βε-βουλ)-α, v. mid.: 1. Alone: To have a wish or desire; to wish, desire, will, be willing. — 2. With Inf.: To wish, etc., to do, etc. — 3. With Objective clause: To wish, etc., that something should be, etc. — 4. With Acc.: To wish for, want, something [root βουλ, strengthened from Βολ, akin to Sans. root βλε, “to choose.”]

βουλήσομαι, fut. ind. of βουλομαι.

βουλομην, pres. opt. of βουλομαι.

βουλόμενος, η, ον, P. pres. of Βουλομαι.
βοῦς, βοός, comm. gen.: 1. A cow, ox.—2. Plur.: Cattle in collective force [acc. to some from the sound βο, whence βο-ἀ, and so "the lowing or belowing one"; acc. to others, akin to the Sanscrit go, "a bull, a cow"; and in plur. "cattle"].

γάμος, ov, m. Marriage, matrimony.

γάρ, conj. For.

γαστ-ηρ, ερος ρος, m. The belly, stomach [prob. akin to Sans. jātha-r-ṇa, "the belly"]).

γε, enclitic particle: At least, indeed, at any rate [prob. akin to Sans. gha or ghā, an old pro-nominal base].

γεγονμένος, η, ov, P. perf. pass. of γιγνομαι.

γεγονώς, νυ, ος, P. perf. of γιγνομαι:—γεγονώς ἀπό, sprung from; 1, 3; cf. Lat. nātus ab:—οἱ τριάκοντα ἔτη γεγονότες, (those having been born thirty years, i.e.) those who were thirty years of age; 3, 12: cf. Lat. natus fūld. by acc. of time and a numeral adj.

γεγραπται, 3. pers. sing. perf. ind. pass. of γράφω;—used impersonally at 6, 4.

γείτων, ονος, comm. gen. A neighbour.—As adj.: Neighbouring, bordering on.

γελ-άω (-ᾱ), f. -άω and -άομαι, 1. aor. (-έγι)-ασα, v. n. To laugh [acc. to some akin to Sans. root ἅλαδ, "to be glad"; acc. to others, ἅλος, "to desire"]).

γεν-εά, εας, f. [γεν', root γιγνομαι, "to be born"] ("A being born"; hence) Birth.

γενεέλ-αω (-ᾱ), v. n. [γενεον, "a beard"] To grow, or get, a beard.

γενεώντα, masc. acc. sing. of γενεών (-ών), P. pres. of γενεάω

γενεσθαι, 2. aor. inf. of γιγνομαι.

γενομένης, 2. aor. opt. of γιγνομαι.

γέφυρα, ov, f. A bridge.

γι-γυνόμαι (γί-γυν-ομαι), f. γεγονομαι, 2. p. γεγονα, 2. aor. γεγονόην, v. mid. irreg. [reduplicated and altered fr. root γεν, akin to Sanscrit root ḫā, in intrans. force, "to be born"; also, "to become, take place"] 1. To be;—at 2, 3 supply καθ' after εγγύνετο; were not favourable.—2. To become. — 3. To occur, happen, take place. — 4. To be born or sprung.

γιγνόμενος, η, ov, P. pres. of γιγνομαι:—τούτων γιγνόμενος, Gen. Abs. [§ 118]; cf. Primer, § 125.

γι-γυνώ-σκω (γί-γυνώ-σκω), f. γυνώ-σω, γυνώ-σομαι, p. ε-γυνώ-κα, 2. aor. ε-γυνών (imperat. γυνώθε, subj. γυνώ, ὑς, Ὀ, opt. γυνοῖν, inf. γυνοναι, part. γυνούς), v. a.: 1. To perceive, mark, learn, etc.—In past tenses, to know.—2. With Part. in concord with Object: To know that one, etc., is, etc.; see 5, 13.—3. To be of opinion; 5, 8.—4. Impers. Pass.: εγνώθη, it was known; 4, 22.—Pass.: γι-γυνώ-σκομαι (γί-γυν-σκομαι), p. ε-γυνώ-σχα, 1. aor. ε-γυνώ-σχην, f. γυνώ-σχησομαι [root γυνω, akin to Sans. root ḫā, "to know"; cf. Lat. "noso," Eng. "know"].

γιγνώσκων, ουσα, ov, P. pres. of γιγνώσκω.

Γλοῦς, οὐ, m. Glus; the son of Tamos. Upon Artax-
erxes proclaiming an amnesty he abandoned the Greeks, and went over to the king, with whom he soon stood in high favour; see Tamôs.

γνοὺς, οὖςα, οὖν, P. 2. aor. of γνωσκω.

γνω-μη, μης, f. [γνω, root of γνω-σκω, "to know"] ("That which knows"; hence) 1. Mind: — γνωμην ἐκεῖν πρὸς, to have the mind directed towards, i.e. to be inclined towards, etc.—2. Opinion, etc.—3. Intention, purpose, design, plan.

Γοργίας, ου, m. Gorgias; a Greek sophist of Leontini in Sicily.


γυναικὸς, gen. sing. of γυνη.

γυνη, αικός, f. ("She who brings forth"; hence, "a woman"; hence) A wife [akin to Sans. root जन, in transitive force, "to bring forth"].

Δαμάρατος, ou, m. Damareatos; a king of Sparta, deposed through the intrigues of Cleomenes. Passing over into Asia, he was honourably received by Darius Hystaspes, who presented him with lands and cities.

δαπαν-ἀω (-ω), f. -ήσω, p. (δε-δαπαν)-ησα, 1. aor. (ε-δαπαν)-ησα, v. a. [δαπαν-η, "expenditure"] To expend, lay out, spend one's means, etc.; —with εις, to spend (one's means, etc.) upon; 6, 6.

δαρεικός, κοῦ, m. A daric; a Persian gold coin = 20 Attic drachmae [the origin of this word is by some attributed to Darius, king of Persia, by whom this kind of money was said to have been coined; by others to Persian dar-α, "a king"; so that in this latter case it is of kindred origin with the English "sovereign"].

δασεός, masc. and neut. gen. sing. of δαςως.

δαςως, εῖα, v., adj.: 1. Thick. — 2. With Gen.: Thick with, i.e. full of; 4, 16.

δε, conj.: 1. But; see μεν.—2. And, further.

δεδηλώμαι, perf. ind. pass. of δηλω.

δεδομένος, η, ου, P. perf. pass. of δεδωμαι.

δεή, pres. subj. of δεί.

δεήσει, fut. ind. of δεί.

δει, subj. δεή, opt. δεόν, inf. δεῖν, part. δεόν, f. δεήσει, 1. aor. εδέθησε, v. n. impers. [formed partly from δεω, "to bind," partly from δεω, "to need, lack"] It is necessary, it is needful, etc.

δείλη, ης, f. Afternoon; esp. the early part of it.

δείν, pres. inf. of δεί.

δείννυ, ου; see δείνος.

δείνυς, νη, νόν, adj. [for δείνυς; εις δειδ-ω, "to fear"] ("To be feared"; hence) 1. Terrible, fearful. — As Subst.: δείννυ, ου, n. ("A terrible thing," i.e.) A danger, peril, etc.—2. Wonderful, skilful, clever; —at 5, 15 with Inf.

δείπνυ-εω (·δ), f. -ήσω, p. (δε-δειπνν)-ησα, 1. aor. (ε-δειπνν)-ησα, v. a. [δειπν-ου, "a meal"] To make a meal upon; —at 2, 4 supply ἐκείνο, which is omitted before following rel. ὁ τι.

δείσθαι, pres. inf. mid. of δεω.
Indeed, in fact: — sometimes ironically: in good truth, forsooth. — 5. With other particles to impart greater explicitness: Exactly, just, etc.

δη-λος, λη, λων, adj.: 1. Visible. — 2. Clear, manifest, plain, evident; — in adverbial force, clearly, etc. [akin to Sans. root đf, "to shine"; and so, etymologically, "shining"].


διά-βάλλω, f. -βάλω, p. -βάλληκα, v. a. and n. [διά, "through"; βάλλω, "to strike" by throwing] ("To strike through"; hence, "to strike through or wound" by words, etc.; hence) To calumniate, slander, traduce, accuse falsely: — at 6, 26 with Acc. of person; at 5, 24 and at 5, 27 without nearer Object.

διαβάλλων, ουσα, ον, P. pres. of διαβάλλω.
VOCABULARY.

διάβα-σις, σεως, f. [διάβα-

ιαν, “to cross”] (“A crossing”; hence) A means of crossing, e.g. a bridge, etc.

διάβα-τέος, τέα, τέον, verbal adj. [id.] With Dat. [§ 105]: That must be crossed by; 4, 6.

διάβα-τός, τή, τόν, verbal adj. [id.] To be crossed; capable of being crossed; 5, 9.

διάβεβηκότες, nom. plur. masc. of διαβεβηκως, p. perf. of διαβαίνω.

διάβηναι, 2. aor. inf. of διαβαίνω.


διαγγέλθη, 3. pers. sing. 1. aor. subj. pass. of διαγγέλλω.

δι-αγγέλλω, f. -αγγέλω, 1. aor. -γγέλεια, 1. aor. pass.

-γγέλθη, v. a. [διά, in “strengthening force”; ἄγγελλω, “to announce” by a messenger] To announce by a messenger; to notify, communicate, etc.

διαγέλαν, pres. inf. of διαγέλαω:—at 6, 26 for τῷ δια-

γέλαν see [§ 155, 1].

δια-γελάω (-ώ), f. -γελάσω-

μαι, v. a. [διά, in “intensive force”; γελάω, “to laugh at”] (“To laugh greatly at”; hence) To ridicule, mock, sneer at.

δια-γίγνομαι, f. -γίγνο-

μαι, 2. aor. (διά)-εγένομαι, v. mid. [διά, “throughout”; γίγνο-

μαι, “to be”] (“To be throughout” a certain time; hence) With Part.: To continue doing or to do, etc.; 6, 5.

διά-άγω, f. -άγω, v. a. [διά-

“across”; ἀγω, “to convey”] To convey across; 4, 28.

διά-κειμαι, f. -κείσομαι, v. mid. [διά, in “strengthening force”; κείμαι, in the force of

“to lie”] To be in a certain state of mind, etc.; to be disposed or affected:—πάντων φιλικῶς δια-

κείσθαι, to be very friendly disposed: 5, 27.

διά-κόσ-τοι, ια, ια, num.

adj. plur. Two hundred:—at 5, 30 with Gen of “thing distributed” [§ 112, Obs. 1]; cf. Primer, § 130 [prob. διά, lengthened fr. διά, in its etymological force of “twice” (see διά):—κοσ-

στὰ, fr. Sans. 伽-α, “a hundred”; see ἐκατόν].

διάλεξθεῖς, εἰσα, ἐν, P. 1.

aor. pass. of διαλέγομαι, in middle force.

διά-λέγομαι, f. -λέγομαι, 1. aor. (διά)-ελέξαμην, 1. aor. pass.

in mid, force (διά)-ελέξθην [διά, “one with another”; λέγομαι, mid. form of λέγω, “to speak”;

(“To speak one with another”; hence) To converse, hold conversation, discourse, etc.

διάλεχθεῖς, εἰσα, ἐν, P. 1.

aor. pass. (in mid. force) of διάλεγω.

δια-νοέομαι (-νοῦμαι), f. -νοησόμαι, p. -νοήσαται, 1. aor. (διά)-νοηθῆς, v. mid.

[διά, in “strengthening force”; νοέομαι, mid. form of νοεῖ, “to think”] (“To think completely”; hence) To meditate, intend, purpose.

διαπεραγμένος, η, ον, P.

perf. pass. of διαπράσσω.

διά-πορεύω, v. a. [διά,

“across, through”; πορεύω, “to make to go, to convey”] 1. Act.: To convey across, transport over, a stream, etc.; 5, 18.—2. Mid.: διά-πορεύομαι, f.

-πορεύσομαι, 1. aor. pass. in mid. force: (διά)-πορεύθης, ("To make one's self to go through"; hence) To pass through, traverse, a country, etc.; 2, 11.

διαπραξάμενος, η, ον, P.

1. aor. mid. of διαπράσσω.

διαπράξασθαι, διαπράξ.
_Vocabulary._


_δι-αρπάζω_, f. -_αρπάζω_ and -_αρπάσσομαι, p. -_αρπάκα_, 1. aor. -_αρπάσσα_, v. a. [δι-ά, "completely"; _αρπάζω, "to plunder"] To plunder completely, to spoil, etc. — Pass.: _δι- αρπάζομαι_, pluperf. _δι-ηρπάσσημν_, f. _δι-αρπασθήσομαι_.

_διαρπάσαι_, 1. aor. inf. of _διαρπάζω_.

_δια-σμαίνω_, f. -_σμαίνω_, 1. aor. (δι-) _σμήνη_, v. a. [διά, in "strengthening force"; _σμήνη_, "to signify"] To signify, point out, intimate.


_δια-τρίβω_, f. -_τρίβω_, v. a. [διά, in "strengthening force"; _τρίβω_, "to rub"; hence of time, "to wear away," etc.] To wear away or spend time; to delay: the acc. _χρόνος_ is usually omitted, as at 3, 9.

_διατρίψω_, fut. ind. of _διατρίβω_.

_δια-φέρω_, f. (δι-) _φέρω_ and -_φέρομαι, 1. aor. (δι-) _φήνη_, v. n. [διά, "apart"; _φέρω, "to carry"] ("To carry apart," "to separate"; hence) With Gen. [§ 114]: To differ, or be different, from. _διδάσκ-άλος_, ἀλον, m. [διδάσκ-ω, "to teach"] One who teaches; a teacher.

_δι-δά-σκω_, f. _διδάξω_, p. _διδάχα_, 1. aor. _διδάξα_, v. a. [re-duplicated from root _δα_] To teach, inform, etc.

_διδοῖν_, pres. opt. of _διδῶ_.


_διέβην_, 2. aor. ind. of _διαβαίνω_.

_διέβησαν_, 3. pers. plur. 2. aor. ind. of _διαβαίνω_.

_διεγενόμην_, 2. aor. ind. of _διαγένομαι_.

_δι-ελαύνω_, f. _ελάσω_, Attic _ελαύω_, 1. aor. _ήλασα_, v. n. [δι-ά, "through"; _ελάω_, in force of "to ride"] - To ride through, charge through.

_διελθών_, οὐσά, ὁν, P. 2. aor. of _διέρχομαι_.

_διεπραξάμην_, 1. aor. ind. mid. of _διαπράσσω_.

_δι-έρχομαι_, f. _ελεύσομαι_, 2. aor. _ήλθον_, v. mid. [δι-ά, "through"; _έρχομαι, "to come or go"] To come or go through; to pass or cross, over.

_διεστήμη_, 1. aor. ind. of _διαστήματον_.

_διεστάρθαι_, perf. inf. pass. of _διαστείρω_.

_διηγενέλθην_, 1. aor. ind. pass. of _διαγγέλλω_.

_διήλάσα_, 1. aor. ind. of _διελάσω_.

_διήρπαστο_, 3. pers. sing. pluperf. ind. pass. of _διαρπάζω_.

_δίκ-αιω_, aia, aion, adj. [δίκ-η, "justice"] ("Of, or belonging to, δίκ-η"; hence) Just, right: —το _δίκαιον_, justice; 6, 18.
The page contains a list of vocabulary terms and definitions in ancient Greek, followed by their meanings in modern English. The text is structured as follows:

- **ζικαλ-ότης, οτητος, f. [ζικαλ-ος, "just"]** ("The quality of the ζικαλος"); hence **Justice, uprightness**.

- **ζικαλ-ως, adv. [id.] ("After the manner of the ζικαλος"); hence **Justly, rightly**.

- **ζικ-η, ης, f. ("That which is shown, is manifest or apparent," etc., and so, "custom, usage"); hence 1. **Right. — 2. Justice, law, etc. — 3. Satisfaction, or penalty, awarded by a judge: — δικήν διδόναι, (to give satisfaction to another, i.e.) to suffer punishment; 6, 27: δικήν ἐχεῖν, (to have a penalty, i.e.) to have got punishment; 5, 38 and 41 [prob. root δικ=δειλ, whence δικ-νυμι, akin to Sanscrit root νις, "to show"]**.

- **δι-δτι, conj. [for δια τοῦτο, δτι, "on account of this, that." Therefore, because that, inasmuch as, since.**

- **διφθέρ-ινος, ινη, ινον, adj. [διφθέρ-α, "a tanned hide, leather"] ("Of, or belonging to, διφθέρα"; hence) Of, or made of, tanned hides or leather.**

- **διώκω, f. διώκω, p. δεδίωκα, 1. aor. δεδίωκα, v. a. To pursue, chase [prob. a lengthened form of διω, "to flee," also, "put to flight," etc.; akin to Sans. root δι, "to fly"].**

- **δι-δρυξ, ὰρυχος, f. [for δι-δρυχ-ς; fr. δι-α, "through"; ὰρυχ, lengthened from ὀρυχ, a root of ὀρύσω, "to dig". ("That which is dug through"; a place; hence) A canal, etc.; 4, 17, etc.**

- **δοθηναι, 1. aor. inf. pass. of διδωμι.**

- **δοκεω, f. δοξω, δοκήω, p. δεδοκήκα, 1. aor. δεδοξα, v. a. and n.: 1. Act.: With Objectivcal clause: To think, suppose, imagine; cf. 2, 14.— 2. Neut.: a. To seem, appear.—b. Of things: To seem good, appear right; to be resolved, or agreed, upon; at 3, 28, ἐδοξε has ταῦτα for its subject [§ 82, a].—c. With Dat. of person [§ 103]: To seem good to, etc. — Impers.: ἐδοξε, It seemed good, it was resolved; cf. [§ 82, d] with Primer, § 157.—d. With Inf.: To be reputed or deemed to be, etc.; to have the character of being, etc.; 6, 1.**

- **δοκοιεν, for δοκοιησαι, 3. pers. plur. of δοκοιη; see δοκοην.**

- **δοκοην, for δοκοιμι, pres. opt. of δοκεω.**

- **δοξ-α, ης, f. [for δοκ-σα, fr. δοκ-εω, "to think"] ("A thinking"; hence) Thought, expectation, opinion, etc.**

- **δοξαί, 1. aor. inf. of δοκεω.**

- **δοξας, ἀσα, αν, P. 1. aor. of δοκεω.**

- **δοξω, fut. ind. of δοκεω.**

- **δορυ, δοράτος, π. ("Timber, a plank," as made from felled wood; hence, "the shaft" of a spear; hence) A spear, lance [akin to Sans. ὀδήρω, "wood"].**

- **δουλ-ος, ου, m. [prob. for δε-ολ-ος; fr. δε-ω, "to bind"; δλ-ος, "whole"] ("One wholly bound;" hence) A slave.**

- **δουναι, 2. aor. inf. of διδωμι.**

- **δουπος, ου, m. A din, confused sound, etc.; 2, 19.**

- **δυναιμην, pres. opt. of δυναιμαι.**

- **δυναμαί, f. δυνησμαι, p. δεδυνημαι, v. mid. irreg.: 1. To be able. — 2. With Inf.: To be able, or have the power, etc., to do, etc. — 3. With Acc.: ("To be worth"; hence) To be equivalent to; 2, 13.— 4. To have power, be powerful.**

- **δυνάμις, ιος, Attic ευς, f. [δυναμαι, "to be able"] ("A being able," or "having power"; hence) 1. Power, in the widest
acceptation of the word. — 2. Forces, troops, etc.; 1, 13; 3, 4.

δυν-άτος, ἀτῆ, ἀτον, adj. [δύν-αμαι, “to be able”] 1. Of persons: Able, capable. — 2. Of things: Able to be done, etc.; possible.

δυννόμοια, 1. fut. ind. of δύναμαι.

δύνω; see 1. δύω.

δύνωμαι, pres. subj. of δύναμαι.

δύναν, ουσία, on, P. pres. of δύνα: —αμα ήλιω δύνοντι, (together with the setting sun, i.e.) at sunset; 2, 13, etc.

δύο or δύω (Gen. and Dat. δυόν), dual numeral, adj. [akin to Sans. de, "two "] Δύο;— at 4, 13 in attribution to a plural word, διώρυγας.

δύμενος, η, on, P. pres. mid. of 1. δύω: —ήλιος δύμενος, setting sun, sunset; 2, 16.

δύο-πορ-ος, on, adj. [for δύο-περ-ος; fr. δύς (inseparable prefix), denoting "difficulty"; περ-άω, "to pass"] Of rivers, etc.: To be passed with difficulty; scarcely to be passed or crossed.

1. δύω (also δύω), f. δύω, 1. aor. ἔδυσα, in active form, v. n.—Mid. δύομαι, f. δύομαι, 1. aor. ἐδύαμην. Of the heavenly bodies: To set.

2. δύω; see δύο.

δῶ-ρον, pou, n. [δῶ, root of δι-δώ-μι, "to give"] ("That which is given"); hence) A gift, present.

ἐ-άν, conj. [for ei-άν; fr. ei, "if"; particle án] With Subjunctive mood: If that or so be that; if haply.

ἐάσω, fut. ind. of εάω.

ἐαυτός, ης, οῦ (αὐτός, ης, οῦ), reflexive pron. of 3rd person. Of himself, herself, itself: —ἐφ' εαυτόν, by themselves.

ἐάω, f. εάσω, p. είδακα, 1. aor. είδα, v. n. To allow, suffer, permit.

ἐβουλόμην, imperf. ind. of βουλομαι.

ἐγγύς, adv. [akin to ἕγυς, "near"] Near, nigh at hand.—With Gen.: ἐγγύς ἀλλήλων, near one another; 4, 1; cf. 4, 14. Εἴσομαι Comp.: ἐγγύτερος; Sup.: ἐγγύτατο, 2, 11; ἐγγύτατα, 2, 17.

ἐγγύτατα, ἐγγύτατο, sup. adv.; see ἐγγύς.

ἐγενόμην, 2. aor. ind. of γίγνομαι.

ἐγ-κέφαλ-ος, ου, m. [ἐγ-κέφαλ-ος (for ἐν-κέφαλ-ος); fr. ἐν, "in"; κεφαλ-η, "head"), "within the head"] ("That which is within the head"; hence, "the brain"; hence) Of palm-tops, etc.: The edible pith; 3, 16.

ἐγνων, 2. aor. ind. of γινώσκω.

ἐγνώσθη, 3. pers. sing. 1. aor. ind. pass. of γινώσκω; in impersonal force at 4, 22.

ἐγραφα, 1. aor. ind. of γράφω.

ἐγώ, Gen. ἐμοῖ, enclitic μο, pron. pers. 1. — With enclitic γε: ἐγώγε, I indeed, I at least [akin to Sans. aham (=έγών)].

ἐδεήθην, 1. aor. ind. pass. of δέομαι.

ἐδήλωσα, 1. aor. ind. of δηλώ.

ἐδιώκα, 1. aor. ind. of διώκω.

ἐδοξά, 1. aor. ind. of δοκέω.

ἐδοξά: see δοκέω.

ἐδοξάων, 3. pers. plur. 2. aor. ind. of διώκωμι.

ἐδύνάμην, imperf. ind. of δύναμαι.

ἐδώκα, 1. aor. ind. of δίδωμι.

ἐδῶν, 2. aor. ind. of δίδωμι.

ἐξεύγμενος, η, on, perf. pass. of έξεύγνυμι.
VOCABULARY.

εθανατωθήνη, 1. aor. ind. pass. of θανατώω.
εθέλω, f. θελήσω, p. θέληκα, 1. aor. θέληκα, v. n. [another form of θέλω] 1. To will, be willing.—2. To wish, desire, etc.
εθνος, eos ους, n. A nation, people.
1. ελ, conj. If—ει-γε, conj. If at least:—ει μή, if not; unless; except.
2. ει, 2. pers. sing. pres. ind. of ειμι.
ειδέναι, perf. inf. of είδω; see είδω.
ειδός, 2. aor. ind. of είδω.
ειδος, εος ους, n. [είδ, root of ειδος, "to see"] ("A thing seen"; hence) Form, shape, etc.
ειδω (pres. not in use), fut. εσώμαι, seldom ειδήσω, 2. aor. ειδω (imper. ιδέ, subj. "ιδώ, ἣ, ἤ, opt. ειδομαι, inf. ειδειν, part. ιδώ), perf. mid. οίδα (2. pers. οίδας, οίδασθα, οίδα, 1. pers. plur. οίδεμεν for οίδαμεν, imperat. ιδε, subj. ειδω, opt. ειδειν, inf. ειδέναι, part. ειδώς), pluperf. ήδειν, 2. aor. mid. ειδόμην, v. a. irreg. To know; to perceive mentally or physically. The perf. and pluperf. are respectively used as pres. and imperfect., viz., Ι know, Ι knew; with inf. following: (1) know how. The 2. aor. ειδον and ειδόμην apply to the sight, viz., (1) saw [akin to Sans. root vid, "to perceive, know"].
ειδώς, vía, ὅς, P. perf. of ειδω; see είω.
ειεν, see ειεσαν.
ειην, pres. opt. of ειμι.
ειησαν (ειεν), 3. pers. plur. pres. opt. of ειμι.
εικός; see εικός.
εικοσιν, num. adj. indecl. Twenty [akin to Sans. viniṣṭi (contr. fr. dru, "two"; daçant (original form of daçaṇ), "ten"; i, suffix); whence also Lat. viginti].
εικότα, acc. neut. plur. of εικώς; see εικός.
εικότως adv. [εικώς, εικότως, "seeming good"] ("After the manner of the εικώς"; hence) Reasonably, fairly, naturally, etc.
εικώς (for εικώς), vía, ὅς, P. of εικόνα.—As Subst.: εικότα, n. plur. Things that seemed good; reasonable or proper things; 3, 6. 1. ελ-μή, f. εσόμαι, v. n. [for εσ-μή, akin to Sanscrit root as, "to be"] 1. To be.—Impers. ἐσε ἦν, it was late; 2, 16.—2. With Gen.: a. To be the property of, to belong to; 1, 4; 5, 38, etc.—b. To be the part of, etc.; 5, 21.—3. With Dat. of person: To be to a person, i.e. of the person as subject: To have; cf. 1, 12; 4, 6, etc. [§ 104, b]; cf. Primer, § 107, c.—4. Impers.: a. ἦν, it was possible for one, one might; 3, 11.—b. ἐστίν, it is possible:—ἐστίν ἐδείκνυ, it is possible to see, or one may see; 3, 15:—οὐκ ἐστιν, it is impossible; 2, 3.
2. ελ-μή, v. n. To go; mostly in fut. force [akin to Sans. root l, "to go"].
ειναί, pres. inf. of ειμι.
ειπατε, 2. pers. plur. imperat. of ειπα; see ειπον.
ειπειν, inf. of ειπον.
ει-περ, conj. [ει, "if"; περά, "indeed"] If indeed.
ειπόμην, imperf. ind. of εσόμαι.
ειπ-ου, 2. aor., 1. aor. ειπ-α, v. a. without pres.: 1. To say, speak; 1, 4:—with a speech, etc., or dependent clause as Object; 1, 21.—2. To tell, relate, mention, 5, 33 [akin to Sans. root vach, "to speak"].
ειπών, οὐσα, ὅν, P. of ειπον.
ειρ-ήνη, ἢνης, f. ("The binding, or fastening, thing"); hence) Peace:—ειρήνην ἄγειν, (to keep, or be at, peace; i.e.) to be
VOCABULARY.

in a state of rest or repose [prob. εἰπ-, "to bind" or "fasten"; cf. Lat. pax = paq-s, fr. root PAC=PAQ, "to bind," etc.].

ἐρω (rare), f. ἐρώ, p. ἐρήμα, v. a. To say.

1. εἰς (Attic ἐς), prep. gov. acc.: 1. Into, to.—With verbs of rest, to denote previous motion into or to a place, etc., and doing, etc., something in it:—εἰς τὸν θρόνον τῶν βασιλείων αὐτὸν καθε- εῖν, that we will take him to the royal chair or throne, and seat him in it, i.e. that we will seat him in, or on, the royal throne; 1, 4:—ἐπειδὴ ἐστίν ὕποπτος εἰς ἐπι- ηκούν, and when they came to a place within hearing and stood there, i.e. and when they stood within hearing; 5, 38. —2. Of time: Up to, till, until, to.—3. With numeral adjectives: a. Up to, to the number of:—εἰς τέσσαρά- κοντα, up to, or to the number of, forty; 2, 7.—b. Of arrangement, etc.: By:—εἰς δύο, by two, i.e. two deep.—4. To denote relation to a matter: In regard, or will respect to; as to, for:—εἰς φιλίαν, in regard to, etc., friendship.—5. Up to, as far as; to the utmost of; 3, 23.

2. εἰς, μια, εύ, num. adj. One:—at 1, 13 With of thing distributed, μία ἐπίθεν [§ 112]; cf. Primer, § 130; cf. also, εἰς αὐτῶν; 6, 1.

ἐἰς-ω, adv. [εἰς, "in"] Within, inside;—sts. with foll. Gen. [§ 112, Obs. 3]; 1, 19; cf. also, 4, 12, where it follows its case.

ἐἶτα, adv.: 1. Then, there- upon. —2. In the next place, furthermore.

ἐἰ-τε, conj. [εἰ, "if"; τε, "and"] In alternatives: εἰτε . . . εἰτε, whether . . . or whether.

ἐἴχον, imperf. indic. of ἐχω. ἐκ (before a vowel ἐξ), prep.
VOCABULARY.

μην, To pick, or choose, out for one's self.

ἐκοιμήθην, i. aor. indic. pass. of κοιμάω.

ἐκπέπληγμένος, ἦ, on, P. perf. pass. of ἐκπλήγω.

ἐκπεπλήχθαι, perf. inf. pass. of ἐκπλήγω.

ἐκπεπτωκός, πε, ὡς, P. perf. and pluperf. of ἐκπιπτω.

ἐκ-πλήσσω, 2d aor. (ἐξ-)ἐπέθεσαι, and without augment, -πέσαι, v. n. irreg. [ἐκ, "out from"; πέσω, "to fall"] ("To fall out" of the proper place, etc.; hence) Of trees: To fall down; —at 3, 10, the participle and a tense of εἰμι are used in the place of the finite verb; a mode of construction which at times is employed to give emphasis to the predicate.

ἐκ-πλέω, f. -πλεύσσομαι, 1. aor. (ἐξ-)ἐπέλευσα, v. n. [ἐκ, "out"; πλέω, "to sail"] To sail out or forth.


ἐκ-ποθέω, adv. [ἐκ, "away from"; ποθόω, gen. plur. of ποῦς, ποθ-ός, "a foot"] ("Away from the feet"; hence) Out of the way.

ἐκτεινον, imperf. ind. of κτεινο.

ἐκ-ών, ὑσα, ὄν, adj. Voluntary; —at 4, 4 in "adverbial force" of one's own accord, willingly, etc. [akin to Sans. nāg, "to desire, to will"].

ἐλασσοῦς, masc. and fem. contr. nom. plur. of ἐλάσσων.

ἐλάσσον, on; see μικρός.

ἐλαυνω, f. ἐλάσω, p. ἐλήλακα, 1. aor. ἠλάσα, (v. a. "To set in motion"; hence, with ellipse of ἰπτον, "a horse," as v. n. ("To put a horse in motion"; hence) To ride, gallop.

ἐλαυνον, οὐσα, on, P. pres. of ἐλαυνο.

ἐλεξα, 1. aor. ind. of λέγω.

ἐ-λεύθ-ερος, ερα, ερον, adj. ("Doing as one desires," "pleasing one's self"; hence) Free, at liberty [for ἐ-λύθ-ερος, akin to Sanscrt root लुभ, "to desire"; whence, also, Lat. lib-er, lub-ēt, lib-et].

ἐλθειν, 2d aor. inf. of ἔρχομαι.

ἐλθῃ, 3. pers. sing. 2d aor. subj. of ἔρχομαι.

ἐλθῶν, ὀνα, ὁ, P. 2d aor. of ἔρχομαι.

Ἑλλάς, ἄδος, f. Hellas; (a city of Thessaly, said to have been founded by Hellen; hence, that part of Thessaly called Phthiotis; hence) Greece.

Ἕλλην, ἡνος, m. ("Hellen," the son of Dencial; hence) 1. Sing.: ("A descendant of Hellen"; i.e.) A Greek; ch. 1, 7. —2. Plur.: Ἑλλην-ες, ὦς, m.: a. Without the art.: Greeks. —b. With art.: The Greeks;—at ch. 1, 8, etc., of the Greek troops of Cyprus.—Hence, Ἑλλην-ικός, ἵκη, ἱκόν, adj. Of, or belonging to, the Greeks; Greek:—το Ἑλληνικόν, the Greek army, the Greeks.

Ἑλληνες, ὦς; see Ἑλλην.

Ἑλληνικός, ἥ, ὢν; see Ἑλλην.

Ἑλλησί, dat. plur. of Ἑλληνες.

Ἑλλής-ποντος, ποντον, m. [Ἑλλης, gen. of Ἑλλη, "Helle," the daughter of Athamas; ποντος, "sea"] ("The sea of Helle") The Hellespont (now Dardanelles); the narrow strait separating Europe from Asia.
VOCABULARY.

Minor. It derived its classic name from Helle having been drowned in it.

έλομενος, ἃ, ὁ, τό. 2. aor. mid. of αἰνέω.

έλπιζω, f. ἐλπίζω, p. ἡλπίζα, 1. aor. ἡλπίζα, v. a. [for ἐλπίζω; fr. ἐλπίς, ἐλπίδ-ος; “expectation”]

To entertain an expectation of something; to expect;—at 5, 13 with Objective clause.


έμαυτόν, acc. masc. of ἐμαυτόν.

έμαυτός, -αυτός (only in sing. number), reflexive pron. of 1st person [ἐγώ, ἐμ-ού, “I”]; αυτός, gen. of αυτός, “self”

Of, etc., myself, or my own self;—st. to be rendered, my own.


βαίνω, “to go”] To go or step in:—ἐς πηλόν ἐμβαινων, going

into the mud and continuing in it; 3, 11.

ἐμβαινών, γινομαι, P. pres. of ἐμβαινω.

ἐμείνα, 1. aor. ind. of μένω.

ἐμενον, imperf. ind. of μένων.

ἐμπλήνατο, 3. pers. sing. imperf. ind. of μπληνάμαι.

ἐμοῦ, ἐμοῦ, dat. and gen. sing. of ἐμοῦ.

ἐμ-ός, ἡ, ὁ, ὑπο, ὑπό, “I”] Of, or belonging to, me; mine, my.

ἐμπείρως, adv. [ἐμπείρος, “experienced in”] (“After the manner of the ἐμπείρος”; hence)

With Gen.: In a state of experience respecting something:—

των ἑμπείρως αὐτοῦ ἑχόντων,

(who had themselves—i.e. were—

in a state of experience respecting him, i.e.) who had experience of

his character, who knew him by experience; 6, 1.

ἐμπεπτωκώς, νια, ὁ, ὁ, perf. of ἐμπτωκ.

ἐμ-πίπτω, π. -ποιοῦμαι, 2. aor. (ἐν)-πεθαυνον, v. n. [for ἐν-πίπτω; fr. ἐν, “in”;

πίπτω, “to fall”] 1. With Dat.: To fall in or among, to fall upon.—2. With εἰς: To fall into and be involved in; 3, 18.

ἐμ-ποιεῖ (ποιεῖ), f. -ποιη-,

1. aor. (ἐν)-ποιημα, v. a. [for ἐν-ποιεῖ; fr. ἐν, “in”; ποιεῖ, “to make”] With

Dat.: To make, create, or produce a feeling, etc., in a person;

to inspire one with a feeling, etc.

ἐμποιησαί, 1. aor. inf. of ἐμποιεῖ.

ἐμ-προσθεν, adv. [for ἐν-προσθεν; fr. ἐν, “in”;

πρόθεν, “before”] (“In the place before”;
hence) 1. Of place: Before, in front.—2. Of time:

Before, previously.

ἐμ-φαν-ής, ες, adj. [for ἐν-φαν-ής;


“to appear”] (“That appears in” some places, etc.; hence,

“visible”; hence) Open, public:

ἐν ἐμφάνετ; see ἐν.

ἐν, prep. gov. dat. only: 1. In.—2. In the course of, during.

—3. Of instrument, agency, etc.: ἐν—4. On, at:—ἐν ἄριστα, on the left hand; 4, 28.—To form

adverbial expressions: ἐν ἐμφάνετ, openly, publicly; 5, 35:

ἐν μέσω, between; hence, with

definite article prefixed = intermediate; 4, 22; cf. article ὁ.

ἐν-δηλος, δηλον, adj. [ἐν, expressing “a modified degree” =

“somewhat”; δηλος, “manifest”] Sometim, or tolerably,

manifest or clear.

ἐν-δον, adv. [ἐν, “in”] Within,

inside:—ὁ ἐνδον, those inside; see article ὁ.

ἐν-ειμι, ἃ, ὁ, ὅ, ὁ, ἡ, ὑπο, ὑπό, “I”] Of, or belonging to, me; mine, my.
VOCABULARY.

[ἐν, “in”; ἐιμί, “to be”] To be in.

ἐνειλ, 3. pers. plur. pres. ind. of ἐνείμι.

ἐνεκα, adv.: With Gen.: For the sake of, on account of:—mostly put after its case; see 5, 14.

ἐνετελειν, imperf. ind. of ἐνετείλω.

ἐνετῆχαν, imperfect ind. of ἐνετῆχαν.

ἐνη, imperfect ind. of ἐνειμί.


ἐνθέα. δε, adv. [ἐνθεα, “there”]; δε = πρόσ, “to” (“To or towards there,” i.e. that place; hence) 1. Thither.—2. Hither.

ἐνδε, adv.: 1. Thence, from that side:—ἐνδειν . . . ἐνδειν, from, or on, this side . . . from, or on, that side. —2. Whence;—at 3, 6 supply ἐκείστε after ἄδειν in demonstr. clause [akin to ἐνθα; perhaps contr. fr. ἐνθα-θεν].

ἐν-θυμ. ἑωμαι (οὐμαι), f. ἑσμαι, v. mid. [ἐν, “in”]; ἑμός, “mind” (“To have something in the mind”; hence) 1. To think of, consider well, ponder upon.—2. Without Object: To ponder, etc.

ἐνθυμούμενος, ῥ, ὑν, contr. form of P. pres. of ἐνθυμέομαι.

ἐνναυτός, οῦ, m. A year;—at 6, 29 ἐναυτόν is acc. of duration of time.

ἐνκησα, 1. acr. ind. of κησαω.

ἐνιοι, α, a, adj. plur. Some.


ἐννε-νη-κον-τα, num. adj. plur. [for ἐννε-νη-κον-τα; fr. ἐννε-α, “nine”; (η) connecting vowel, (ν) epenthetic; κοντα, “provided with ten” (see πεντ-η-

κοντα)] (“Provided with ten nines,” i.e.) Ninety.

ἐννενοηκέναλ, perf. inf. of ἐννοεω.

ἐν-νο-ἐω (-ώ), f. ἱσω, p. (ἐν-νο-νά)-ηκα, 1. aor. (ἐν-νο-νά)-ησα, v. a. [ἐν, “in”; νό-ος, “mind”] (“To have in the mind”; hence) 1. With Acc.: To think of, devise, contrive.—2. With ὀτι: To think, or imagine, that.—3. Without Object: To reflect, consider, etc.

ἐννοησας, ἁσα, αυ, P. 1. aor. of ἐννοεω.

ἐν-οχλ-ἐω (-ώ), f. ἱσω, p. (ἐν-οχλ-α)-ηκα, ν. n. [ἐν, “in”; ὀχλ-ος, “a crowd”; hence, “tumult,” etc.; hence, “trouble”] (“To cause trouble in” one; hence) With Dat.: To trouble, molest, etc.

ἐνοχλούντα, acc. plur. neut. of ἐνοχλέων, ὄν, contr. P. pres. of ἐνοχλέω; 5, 13.

ἐνταῦθα, adv.: 1. Of place: Here.—2. Of time: Thereupon, then.

ἐν-τείνω, f. -τεινω, P. -τετάκα, v. a. [ἐν, “at”; τείνω, “to stretch out”] To stretch out at:—πληγάς ἐνετείλων, (they stretched out blows at, i.e.) they inflicted blows upon.

ἐντερ-ον, οῦ, n. An intestine.—Plur.: The intestines, entrails [akin to Sans. antar-a for antar-a, “the intestines”; cf. also antara, “the interior”].

ἐντεὔθεν, adv.: 1. Of place: From this place, hence. —2. Of time: From this time, after this, afterwards.

ἐντίμι-ος, adv. [ἐντιμι-ος, “honoured”] (“After the manner of the ἐντιμος”; hence) In a state of honour:—ἐντίμιος ἐχειν, (to have one’s self, i.e. be in a state of honour with some one, i.e.) to be held in honour by one; 1, 7.
VOCABULARY.


ἐντυγχάνονεν, 3. pers. plur. pres. opt. of ἐντυγχάνω.

ἐν-τυγχάνω, f. -τυγχαίον, p. -τυγχαίκα, v. p. [ἐν, “at”; τυγχάνω, “to be”] ("To be at"; hence) With Dat.: To full in with, meet with, etc.

ἐνών, οὖν, ὅν, P. pres. of ἔνεμι.

ἐξ; see ἐκ.

ἐξ, num. adj. indecl. Six [akin to Sans. shash, “six”].

ἐξ-ἀγγέλλω, f. -ἀγγελέω, v. a. [ἐξ, “out”; ἀγγέλλω, “to send word”] To send word out, to send out information.

ἐξαιρέθην, 1. aor. opt. pass. of ἐξαιρέω.

ἐξ-αἱρέω (-ῶ), f. -αἱρήσω, 2. aor. -αἰλών, p. pass. ἀγριμία, 1. aor. pass. ἄγριμια, 2. aor. mid. ἀγριόμην: 1. a. To take out or away.—at 1, 9 used of the removal of the entrails from victims offered in sacrifice.—b. To remove, do away with, mistrust, etc.—2. Mid.: (“To take out for one's self”; hence) To choose, select, adopt a plan, etc.

ἐξάκης-χίλιοι, χίλια, num. adj. plur. [ἐξάκης, “six times”; χίλιοι, “a thousand”] (“Six times a thousand,” i.e.) Six thousand.

ἐξαπατάω, pres. inf. of ἐξ-απατάω;—at 5, 21 τοῦ ἐξαπατῶν is used as a Gen., and at 5, 26 το ἐξαπατῶν as a Dat. [§ 165, 1].

ἐξ-απατάω (-απατῶ), f. -απατήσω, 1. aor. -απατήσα, v. a. [ἐξ, in “intensive force”; ἀπατάω, “to deceive”] To deceive thoroughly, to cheat.

ἐξ-αυαίνω, 1. aor. -αύηνα, v. a [ἐξ, in “intensive force”; αὐαίνω, “to dry”] To dry thoroughly, dry up; as a tree, to

wither.—Pass.: ἐξ-αὐαίνομαι, 1. aor. ἀ-αύηνη.

ἐξελυν, fut. inf. of ἐξω.

ἐξεκοπτον, imperf. ind. of ἐκκοπτω.

ἐξελεγχωσι, 3. pers. plur. 1. aor. subj. pass. of ἐξελέγχω.


ἐξελομήν, 2. aor. opt. mid. of ἐξαιρέω.

ἐξελομι, 2. aor. opt. of ἐξαιρέω.

ἐξεπλάγην, 2. aor. ind. pass. of ἐκπλησσω.

ἐξεπλέει, 3. pers. sing. imperf. ind. of ἐκπλέω.

ἐξ-ἐρχομαι, f. -ἐρχομομαι, p. -ἐρχομέθα, 2. aor. ἐρχόμον, v. mid. [ἐξ, “out or forth”; ἐρχομαι, “to come”] To come out or forth.

ἐξ-ἐστί, v. n. impers. [ἐξ, in “intensive force”; ἐστί, “it is possible”; see 1. εἰμί] (“It is quite possible” for one; hence) 1. With Dat.: It is allowed, permitted to one; it is in one's power.—2. P. abs.: ἐξον, It being possible or in one's power; 5, 22; 6, 6, etc.

ἐξηγγέλλων, imperf. ind. of ἐξηγγέλλω.


ἐξηλθόν, 2. aor. ind. of ἐξερχομαι.

ἐξηρημένος, η, ou, P. perf. pass. of ἐξαιρέω.

ἐξηναινόμην, imperf. ind. pass. of ἐκναινῶ.

ἐξ-οπλίζω, 1. aor. -όπλιζω, v. a. [ἐξ, in “intensive force”; ὀπλίζω, “to arm”] To arm completely.—Mid.: ἐξ-οπλίζομαι.
VOCABULARY.

1. aor. ὁπλισάμην, p. pass. in mid. force, ὁπλίσαμα. To arm one's self completely; to accoutre one's self for battle.

έξοπλισάμενος, η, ov, P.
1. aor. mid. of ἐποπλίσω.

1. ἐξω, fut. ind. of ἔχω.
2. ἐξ-ω, adv. [ἐξ, "out"] 1. On the outside.—2. With Gen.: Outside of, i.e. out of the way of, removed or escaped from; 6, 2.

ἐοικα, inf. ἐοικέναι, part. ἐοικός, Attic ἐικός, perf. with force of pres. fr. obsol. ἐικό: 1. With Dat.: To be, or seem, like to; 1, 13, etc.—2. Alone: To seem or appear; to have the appearance. —Imprs.: ἐοικε, it seemed or appeared; 2, 18, etc.—N.B. For part. see ἐικός.

ἐπ-αγγελλω, 1. aor. ἀγγελλα, n. a. [ἐπ-ι, "to"; ἀγγελλα, "to carry a message"] ("To carry a message to" one; hence) 1. Act.: To announce, tell, etc.—2. Mid.: ἐπ-αγγέλλομαι, 1. aor. ἀγγέλλαμην, ("To announce on one's own part, etc."); hence) With Dat.: To promise.

ἐπ-ανέω (-ανώδ), f. -ανέσω, Attic -αινέσω, p. ἀνέκα, 1. aor. ἀνέσω, n. a. [ἐπ-ι; in "strengthening force"; ἀνίω, "to praise"] To praise, commend.

ἐπεβούλευον, imperf. ind. of ἐπεβούλευον.

ἐπ-εγγελλα (-εγγελλα), f. -εγγελλαμαι, n. n. [ἐπ-ι, in "augmentative force"; ἐγγελλα, "to laugh at, ridicule"; hence] To insult.

ἐπεγγελλαν, ἀν, ἄουσα ῥολα, ἀν ἄν, P. pres. of ἐπεγγελλα.

ἐπεθέμην, 2. aor. ind. mid. of ἐπίθεμι.

ἐπεθύμησα, 1. aor. ind. of ἐπιθυμέω.

ἔπει, adv. and conj.: 1. Adv.: When.—2. Conj.: Since, inasmuch as, seeing that.


ἔπει-δή, adv. [ἐπεί, "when"; δή, used in "strengthening force"] Of time: When, when that.

ἐπ-εμι, f. -έσομαι, n. n. [ἐπ-ι, "upon"; εἰμι, "to be"] To be upon, or on, something; —at 4, 25 applied to a bridge over a river; supply αὐτῷ (=ποταμῷ) after ἔπην.

ἔπει - περ, conj. [ἐπεί, "since"; enclitic περ, in "strengthening force"] Since indeed, inasmuch as, seeing that.

ἐπειράτο, 3. pers. sing. ind. mid. of πείραω.

ἐπεισά, 1. aor. ind. of πείσω.

ἐπ-εισά, adv. [ἐπ-ι, "in addition"; εἰσα, "then"] 1. Of time: Then.—2. With article: The following or future: —ό ἐπεισα χρόνος, future time or time to come.—3. Of order, etc.: In the next place. —4. Interrog. when the question is founded on a supposition: In such a case.

ἐπεμψα, 1. aor. ind. of πέμψω.

ἐπεστάτελ, 3. pers. sing. imperf. ind. of ἐπιστατέω.

ἐπετάχθην, 1. aor. ind. pass. of ἐπιτάσσω.

ἐπετρέψα, 1. aor. ind. of ἐπιτρέπω.

ἐπετρέψα, 2. aor. ind. pass. of ἐπιφαίνω.

1. ἐπτήκο-ος, ov, adj. [for ἐπτάκο-ος; fr. ἐπάκο-ν, "to listen"; see ἄκον] Listening.—

As Subst.: ἐπτήκο-ος, ov, m. A listening place, a place within hearing.

2. ἐπτήκοως, ov; see 1. ἐπτήκοος.

ἐπη, imperf. ind. of ἐπεμι. ἐπι (before an aspirated vowel ἐφ'), prep.: 1. With Gen.: a. Upon, on.—b. With Personal
VOCABULARY.

pron.: By:—εφ' έαυτών, by themselves.—c. Towards, in the direction of, for.—d. Of time: In the time of, in the course of.—2. With Dat.: a. Upon.—b. In.—c. Against.—d. In addition to, besides, over and above.—e. For.—f. Of time: At, in, on.—g. Of place: At.—3. With Acc.: a. On, upon, over.—b. Towards, to.—c. Against.

ἐπιβουλεύω, 1. aor. (ἐπι-)
εβουλεύσα, v. n. [ἐπί, “against”;
βουλεύω, “to plan”] With Dat.: To plan, or plot, against—at 6, 20 supply αὐτῷ from preceding clause.

ἐπιβουλεύων, ουσα, or, P. pres. of ἐπιβουλεύω.

ἐπιβουλή, ἡ, f. [ἐπιβουλεύω, “to plot against”] (“A plotting against” one; hence) A plot, etc.

ἐπιδεικνύμενος, η, or, P. pres. mid. of ἐπιδεικνύμι.

ἐπιδεικνύμι, f. -δείκω, p.
-δείκεια, 1. aor. (ἐπι-)-δείκεια, ν. a.
[ἐπί, in “intensive force”;
δείκνυμι, “to show”] 1. Act.: To show, exhibit, display, etc.—2. Mid.: ἐπι- δείκνυμαι, To show, prove, make evident, of or by one’s self.

ἐπιθέσθαι, 2. aor. inf. mid.
of ἐπιθέσθημι.

ἐπιθήσεται, 3. pers. sing.
fut. ind. mid. of ἐπιθέσθημι.

ἐπι-θυμ-έω (-ώ), f. -ήσω, p.
(ἐπι-θύμ-)-ησα, (ἐπι-θύμ-)-ησα,
ν. a. [ἐπί, “upon”;
θυμ-ός, “mind”] (“To set the mind upon”;
hence) 1. With Gen.: To desire eagerly, long for.—2. With Inf.: To be very desirous, or eager, to do, etc., to long to do, etc.

ἐπιθυμέων ὃν, εοσα οὐσα, ἕν οὖν, P. pres. of ἐπιθυμ-έω.

ἐπιθυμ-έω, ὁς, f. [ἐπιθυμ-έω, “to desire eagerly”] An eager desire, longing, etc.

ἐπιθυμολή, Attic pres. opt.
of ἐπιθυμέω.

ἐπιθώντας. 3. pers. plur.

2. aor. subj. mid. of ἐπιθύμημι.

ἐπι-κίνδυν-ος, ου, adj. [ἐπί, in “strengthening force”;
κίνδυνος, “danger”] (“Having danger”;
hence) With Dat.: Dangerous, perilous, hazardous, attended with danger, to.

ἐπι-νοέω (-νοήω), f. -νοήω, 1. aor. (ἐπι-)-νοήσα, ν. a. [ἐπί, “upon”;
νοήω, “to think”] (“To think upon”; hence) 1. With Acc.: To intend, purpose, a thing.—2. With Inf.: To intend, purpose, etc., to do; to think of doing.

ἐπιορκ-έω (-ό), f. -όσω, p.
(ἐπιορκ-)-ησα, 1. aor. (ἐπιορκ-)
ησα, ν. n. [ἐπιορκ-ος, “perjured”]
1. To become, or be, perjured; to perjure one’s self, to swear falsely, forswear one’s self.—2. With Acc. of duty, etc., as acc. of Respect: To swear falsely by.

ἐπιορκέων ὃν, εοσα οὐσα, ἕν οὖν, P. pres. of ἐπιορκέω.

ἐπιορκήσαι, 1. aor. inf. of ἐπιορκέω.

ἐπιορκ-ία, as, f. [ἐπιορκ-έω, “to perjure one’s self”] A perjuring one’s self, perjury, false swearing.

ἐπι-ορκ-ος, ου, adj. [ἐπί, “against”;
ὄρκος, “an oath”]
Of persons: Acting against one’s oath; perjured, forsworn.

ἐπιορκούντας, acc. plur.
mas. of ἐπιορκέων ὃν, P. pres. of ἐπιορκέω.

ἐπι-οτ-ίζομαι, f. -ίζομαι, Attic ιόμαι, 1. aor. (ἐπι-οτ-)
ιόσμαι, ν. mid. [ἐπί, in “strengthening force”;
σίτ-ος, “food”] To procure, or get, food for one’s self, etc.; to forage.

ἐπιστηθίζομενος, η, ου, P.
pres. of ἐπιστηθίζομαι.

ἐπιστιλούμεθα, 1. pers.
VOCABULARY. 77

Plur. fut. ind. mid. of ἐπιστήμονα

ἐπισκόπεω (ἐσκόπω), f. ἐσκάμοια, late ἐσκόπησα, (ἐπι-) ἐσκαβάψα, late ἐσκόπτησα, v. a. [ἐπι, "upon"; ἐσκόπω, "to look"] ("To look upon"; hence) Of troops: To inspect, etc.

ἐπιστᾶμαι, f. ἐπιστήμονα, v. mid. ("To stand at or by"; hence) 1. With Gen.: To be acquainted with, have a knowledge of, know; δ, 9.—2. With ὅτι: To know, etc., that; 4, 3 [ἐπι, "at"; στά, akin to Sans. root sthā, "to stand"]

ἐπιστάσις, σεως, f. ("A standing at"; a place; hence) Of troops: A halt [id.]

ἐπιστάτω (ὁ), n. n. [ἐπιστάτης, "a chief, master, president"] ("To be an ἐπιστάτης"; hence) To exercise command or authority.

ἐπιστήμη, 3. pers. sing. 2. aor. subj. of ἐπιστῆμον.

ἐπιστήμων, ἡμων, adj. [ἐπιστήμων, "to know"] With Gen.: Acquainted with, knowing, skilled or well versed in, matters; 1, 7.

ἐπιστήμος, ἀσα, αν, P. 1. aor. of ἐπιστῆμον.

ἐπιστρατεύω, ἐλα, ἐλα, f. [ἐπιστρατεύω, "to take the field against"] A taking the field against one; a hostile expedition, etc.

ἐπιστρατεύω, ν. n. [ἐπι, "against"; στρατεύω, "to lead an army, go on an expedition"] To lead an army, or go on an expedition, against one, to take the field against one.

ἐπιστρατεύω, ουσα, ον, P. pres. of ἐπιστρατεύω.

ἐπιστάσω (Ἀττικό -τάττω), f. -τά, 1. aor. (ἐπι-) ὑπάκα, v. a. [ἐπι, in "strengthening force"; τάσω, "to order"] With Dat. of person: To order, enjoin, com-

mand, appoint. — Pass.: ἐπιτάσσομαι (Attic ἀτάττομαι), p. ῥήταμαι, pluperf. (ἐπι-) ἐπιτάσσμην, 1. aor. (ἐπι-) ἐπιτάχθη; — at 3, 6 ἐπετετακτό has for its subject the clause ταύτα πράττειν.

ἐπιτήδεια, ὑν; see ἐπιτήδειος.

ἐπιτήδειος ὡς, ὅς, adj. [akin to ἐπιτήδεις (adv.), "serving the purpose"] ("Pertaining to ἐπιτήδεια"; hence) 1. Serving for a purpose or end; fit, convenient, suitable; — at 5, 18 with Inf.: τὸν ἐπιτήδειον, him that was a fit person for the punishment; 3, 11.

—2. Serviceable, necessary. — As Subst.: ἐπιτήδεια, ὑν, n. plur. The necessities of life, i.e. provisions, food.

ἐπιτήθεμενος, ἢ, ὅ, P. pres. mid. of ἐπιτήθημι.

ἐπιτήθεσθαι, pres. inf. mid. of ἐπιτήθημι.

ἐπι-τήθημι, f. -θήσω, ἱδέα, v. a. [ἐπι, "upon"; τὴνμί, "to put or place"] 1. Act.: To put, or place, upon; — 2. Mid.: ἐπι-τήθημα, f. -θήσω, 2. aor. (ἐπι-) ἐθήμην, ("To put one's self upon"; hence) In a hostile sense: With Dat.: To make an attack upon, set upon, attack; 4, 16, etc. — 3. Alone: To make an attack; 4, 19, etc.

ἐπι-τρέπω, f. -τρέψω, 1. aor. (ἐπι-) ἐτρέψῃ, v. a. [ἐπι, "to"; τρέψω, "to turn"] ("To turn to, or over to," another; hence) With Dat. of person and Inf.: To give up to a person to do, etc.; to permit, or allow, a person, to do, etc.

ἐπι-φαίνω, f. -φανῶ, v. a. [ἐπι, "to"; φαίνω, "to show"] ("To show to" one; hence, "to show forth, display") Mid.: ἐπι-φανομαι, 2. aor. pass. in mid. force, (ἐπι-) ἐφαίνην, To
show one's self, appear, come into view.

ἐπι-χαρ-λς, i (Gen. ἵτος), adj. [ἐπι, “to”; χαρ-ά, “joy”] (“Imparting joy to” one; hence) Agreeable, pleasing:—to ἐπιχαρός, agreeableness of look and manner; agreeable, or pleasing, manners, etc.; see article δ.

ἐπι-χειρ-έω (-ῶ), 1. aor. (ἐπ-χειρo)-ησαῖν, v. n. [ἐπι, “to”; χειρ, “hand”] (“To put the hand to” a thing; hence) With Inf.: To endeavour, attempt, to do, etc.

ἐπιχειρήσαμι, 1. aor. opt. of ἐπιχειροῦν. ἐπιθεσμα, ἐπιθεσμάμην, 1. aor. ind. act. and mid. of ποιεῖ.

ἐπιθεσμοῦν, imperf. ind. of ποιεῖ.

ἐπομαι, imperfect. εἰπόμην, f. ἐπομαί (-ἐπ-σομαί), v. mid. To follow;—at 2, 4 with Dat. of person;—at 6, 13 with Dat. of cause;—at 3, 17, alone [akin to Sans. root sāch, “to follow”; Lat. sequor].

ἐπομενός, ἡ, ov, ὃ pres. of ἐπομαί. ἐπορεύθην, 1. aor. ind. pass. of πορεύω.

ἐπορεύθην, 1. aor. ind. pass. of πρασσῶ.

ἐπτα, η, ν. adj. indecl. Seven [akin to Sans. saptan; cf. Lat. septem].


ἐργαζόμενος, ἡ, ov, P. fut. of ἐργαζόμαι. 

ἐργαζόμαι, f. ἐργοσμαι, p. (ἐγραγ)-ασμαι, v. mid. [ἐργ-, “work”] To work as husbandmen do.

ἐργαζόμενος, ἡ, ov, P. fut. of ἐργαζόμαι. 

of himself in reference to the king.

**έτετρώμην**, pluperf. ind. pass. of τετρώσκω.


**έτοιμ-ώς**, adv. [έτουμ-ος, "ready"] ("After the manner of the έτους"); hence) *(Readily)*.

**έτος**, eós ovs, n. A year: — τρίάκοντα έτη, acc. of time; 3, 12 [akin to Sanscrit vatsas, "a year"].

**έτραπόμην**, 2. aor. ind. pass. of τρέπω.

**έτύχον**, 2. aor. ind. of τυγγάνω.

**έτών**, gen. plur. of έτος.


**εὐδαιμον-ία**, ias, f. [εὐδαιμον, εὐδαιμον-ος, "prosperous"] ("The state or condition of the εὐδαιμον"); hence) *Prosperity, good fortune, etc.*

**εὐδαιμον-ίσω**, f. -ίσω, Attic ίσω, 1. aor. (ἡνδαιμον-ίσα, v. a. [id.] To deem prosperous or happy.

**εὐδαιμονίσαμι**, 1. aor. opt. of εὐδαιμονίζω.

**εὐ-δαιμον**, δαιμόν, adj. [εὖ, "well"]; δαιμών, "a tutelary genius"] ("Having a tutelary genius well disposed"); hence) *Prosperous, fortunate, happy.*

**εὐ-εἰδ-ής**, és, adv. [εὖ, "well"]; εἰδ-ός, "form, shape"] ("Having a good form"); hence) *Well-formed, well-shaped, etc.* — at 3, 3 with Gen. of "thing distributed" after the superlative.
VOCABULARY.

εὐ-εὐλογία, εὐλογία (Gen. -ίδος), adj. [for εὐ-εὐλογίας; fr. εὐ, "well"; εὐλογίας, εὐλογίας, "hope"] Having good hope, hopeful, etc.

εὐφρατής, ή, ή, adv. [εὐφρατής; "easy"] ("After the manner of the εὐφρατής"; hence) Easily.

εὐπρεπής, ον, adj. [for εὐπρεπής; fr. εὐ, "well", "easily"; πρέπω, "to pass through"] Easily passed through, readily traversed.

εὐ-πρακτος, τον, adj. [for εὐπρακτός; fr. εὐ, "well", "easily"; πράγματος, "to do"] Easily done, readily effected or brought about.

εὐ-εὐγή, f. ή, ή, n. [εὐγής, "to find"] ("That which is found"; hence) 1. An unexpected piece of good luck or good fortune. — 2. A gain, advantage, profit.

εὐ-εὐρωπος, adv. [adverbial neut. of εὐθυγραμμός, "in a straight line"] In a straight line.

εὐ-μεταχειρίστος, τον, adj. [for εὐ-μεταχειρίστος; fr. εὐ, "well", "easily"; μεταχειρίστω ( = μεταχειρίστως), "to manage"] Easily managed, easy to get the better of.

εὐ-νομία (trisyll.), ίαί, f. [εὐνομίας, "well-minded, well-disposed"] ("The condition, or quality, of the εὐνομία;" hence) Good-will, kind feeling, kindness.

εὐ-νοος, ον (Attic εὖ-νοος, νοον), adj. [εὐ, "well"; νοος, "mind"] ("Having the mind well, i.e. in a good, or kind, frame"; hence) With Dat.: Well-minded, well-disposed, well-affected, to or towards.

εὐ-οπλος, ον, adj. [εὐ, "well"; ὀπλ-α (plur.), "arms"] ("Having arms well, i.e. in a good condition," etc.; hence)

Well-armed, well-equipped; — at 3, 3 the superl. is folld. by Gen. of "thing distributed." ΚΩ (Comp.: εὐπλοτός); Sup.: εὐπλοτος.

εὐπετής, adv. [εὐπετής, "easy"] ("After the manner of the εὐπετής"; hence) Easily.

εὐ-πρεπής, ον, adj. [for εὐ-πρεπής; fr. εὐ, "well", "easily"; πράγματος, "to do"] Easily done, readily effected or brought about.

εὐ-πρακτος, τον, adj. [for εὐ-πρακτός; fr. εὐ, "well", "easily"; πράγματος, "to do"] Easily done, readily effected or brought about.
VOCABULARY.

εφαγον, 2. aor. without present. To eat.
εφανυ, 2. aor. ind. pass. of φανω.
εφασαν, 3. perf. plur. 2. aor. indic. of φημι.
εφ-επονος, ov, m. [επ-ι, "at or near" (see έπι); εφο-α, "a seat"] ("He who has a seat near"; hence) An avenger;—the name given to a third person who was stationed near two others engaged in combat, and who had to fight the conqueror.
εφεπόμην, imperf. ind. of εφέρομαι.
εφ-επομαι, imperf. -επο-μην, f. -εφομαι, n. mid. [επ-ι, in "strengthening force" (see έπι)]; επομαι, "to follow"] To follow, pursue.
Εφεσος, ov, f. Ephesus; a city of Asia Minor, celebrated in heathen times for the worship of Diana, and in Christian times as the seat of one of the Seven Churches of Asia.
εφην, 2. aor. ind. of φημι.
εφιστάμενος, η, ov, P. pres. mid. of εφίστημι.
εφ-ϊστημι, f. επι-στημω, 1. aor. επί-εστησα, p. εφιστησα, 2. aor. επί-εστην [επι-ι, "at" (see έπι)]; ιστημι, "to cause to stand"] 1. Act.: a. In perf., imperf., fut. and 1. aor. as v. a. Of troops, etc.: To make to halt, to halt; 4, 25.—b. In perf. and 2. aor. as v. n. Of troops, etc.: To come to a stop; to stop, halt.—
2. Mid.: εφ-ϊσταμαι, 1. aor. επι-εστησαμαι, To halt.
εφοβείτο, 3. pers. sing. imperf. mid. of φοβέω.
εφ-οδος, οδον, f. [επ-ι, "towards" (see έπι)]; οδος, "a way"] ("A way towards"; hence) An approach, a drawing near.
Εφορός, ov, m. [εφορ-αω, "to over-see"] ("An over-
Xen. II.

—seer"). An ephor; one of a body of five Spartan magistrates, whose power was absolute and extended even over their kings.
εφρασα, 1. aor. ind. of φρασιω.
εφύγον, 2. aor. ind. of φευγω.
εγκρα, as; see εγκρός.
eγκρός, πα, πον, adj. [εγκρ-ω, "to hate"] In active force: Hating, hostile.—As Subst.: a. εγκρός, ου, m. One who is hostile; an enemy.—b. εγκρα, as, f. Hostility of feeling; hatred, hate, enmity.
eγκόμενος, η, ov, P. pres. pass. of εγκομια.
eγκομια, 3. pers. sing. imperf. ind. of εγκόμια.
eγκομιντo, 3. pers. plur. imperf. ind. of εγκόμια.
eγκ-υρος, υρα, υρόν, adj. [εγκ-ω, "to hold fast"] ("Holding fast"; hence) 1. Strong, firm.
—2. Safe, secure.
eγκ-ω, imperf. εγκομια, f. εγκω (=εγκ-ω) and σχιμω, p. σχιμικα, 2. aor. εγκομια, v. a. and n. irreg.: 1. Act.: a. To have, possess;—for δικην εγκέω see δικη.—b. To hold.
—c. With Inf.: To have the means or power to do, etc.; to be able to do, etc.; 2, 11.—2. Neut.: ("To have one's self," i.e.) To be in a certain state; 1, 7; see εντίμως; cf. also, 6, 1, etc.—3. Pass.: εγκoμαι, p. εγκεφαλαι, 1. aor. εγκεφαλης, f. (late) σχεθησιομαι.—With Dat. of condition: To be held fast by, i.e. to be involved in; 5, 21 [akin to Sanscrit root sah, "to sustain, support, etc.

εγκων, ουσα, ον, P. pres. of εγκω.
eγκευσθην, 1. aor. ind. pass. of εγκευω.
εγκ-ητος, ητη, ητον, adj. [εγκ-ω, "to boil"] ("Boiled"; hence) Prepared, or obtained, by boiling; boiled down; 3, 15.
VOCABULARY.

ἐψ-ω, f. ἡσω, l. aor. ( Hep)-ησα, v. a. To boil, cook [prob. akin to Sans. root PACHI, "to cook"].

ἐψων, ouσα, ou, P. pres. of ἐψω.

ἐφρακα, perf. ind. of ὀραω.

ἐφρωμην, 1. pers. plur. imperf. ind. of ὀραω.

ἐφρων, 3. pers. plur. imperf. ind. of ὀραω.

1. ἐως, adv.: 1. While, so long as.—2. Till, until, until such time as.

2. ἐως (Attic for ἑώς), oος ou, f. The dawn, morning [like ἑώς, akin to Sans. ushas, "the dawn"].

Ζαβάτος, ou, m. The Zabaus (also called by the ancient Greek geographers Λύκος, "Wolf"); a river of Asia Minor. Its modern name is the Upper, or Great, Zab.

ξαω, f. ζησω and ζησμαι, p. ἐξηκα, l. aor. ἐξησα, v. n. To be alive, to live.

ζευν-νύμι (-νω), f. ζεύξω, p. (late) ἐζευξα, 1. aor. ἐζευξα, v. a. To join, unite.—Pass.: ζευν-νύματι, p. ἐζευματι, l. aor. ἐζευμαθην [root ζευ, akin to Sans. root YUJ, "to join or connect"].

ζητεω (-ω), f. ζητησω, p. ἐζητηκα, 1. aor. ἐζητησα, v. a. To seek, enquire for, etc.

ζων, ζωσα, ζων, contr. P. pres. of ζω.

1. ἦ, conj.: 1. Or — ἦ ... ἦ, either ... or; whether ... or;— ἦ ... ἦ ... ἦ, whether ... or ... or.— 2. After words denoting comparison: a. Than — πλειον ἦ, more than: ουδεν ἄλλο ἦ, nothing else than,— b. That:—προσθεν ἦ, before that, sooner than.

2. ἦ, adv.: 1. In strengthening, or confirming, force: Truly, verily:— ἦ μην, in very truth, a formula introducing the actual words of an oath.—2. In direct questions, like the Lat. num, without corresponding English equivalent, and merely marking that a question is put.

3. ἦ, nom. sing. fem. of definite article ὁ.

4. ἦ, nom. sing. fem of rel. pron. ὅς.

5. ἦ, dat. sing. fem. of rel. pron. ὅς.

6. ἦ, 3. pers. sing. pres. subj. of 1. ειμι.

ἡγαλλομην, imperf. ind. of ἡγάλλομαι.

ἡγεμελα, 1. aor. ind. of ἡγεμελω.

ἡγε-μον, μονος, m. [ἡγε-μοια, "to lead"] ("One that leads"); hence A leader, guide.

ἡγεμοναι (-ουμαι), f. -ησαι, v. mid.: 1. a. Alone: To lead, lead the way.—b. With Dat. [§ 104]: To lead the way for, i.e. to go before, precede, conduct, etc.—c. To be a leader, chief, commander, etc.— 2. To deem, consider, think, hold, etc. [fr. same root as ἄγω; see ἄγω].

ἡγησομενος, ἦ, ou, P. fut. of ἡγεμαι:— ὁ ἡγησομενος, he that will lead, i.e. the man that will be, or to be, a leader or guide.

ἡγον, imperf. ind. of ἄγω.

ἡγομενος, ἦ, ou, P. pres. of ἡγεμαι:— το ἡγομενον, the leading part, or division, of an army; the van:—ὁ ἡγομενος, he that leads, i.e. the leader or commander.

ἡδειν, pluperf. ind. of ειδω.

ἡδη, adv.: 1. Now, already.—2. Presently, forthwith [akin to Sans. adya, "to-day, now"].

ἡδιστ-α, adv. [adverbial neut. plur. of ἡδιστ-ος, "most glad"] Most gladly; 5, 15.
VOCABULARY.

ηδομαι, f. ἡσθησομαι, 1. aor. ἡπχη, v. mid.: 1. With Dat.: To please one's self in or with; to take delight in.—2. Foll. by part. in concord with subject: To be pleased at, or to带有 English Inf. [akin to Sans. root स्वधा, or स्व, "to please"].

ηδονή, ονή, f. [ηδομαι (in active force), "to please, delight"] ("That which pleases or delights"; hence) 1. Pleasure.—2. Flavour, taste [one of the meanings of the Sans. root स्वधा, or स्व, is "to taste"; see ἡσθημαι].

ηδύς, εἰα, ύ, adj.: 1.: a. Sweet to the taste. — b. Sweet, pleasant, agreeable.—2. Delighted, well pleased, glad [akin to Sans. स्वदु, "sweet"; cf. ἡσθημαι].

ηθελον, imperfect. ind. of ἑθελω.

ηθρολθην, 1. aor. ind. pass. of ἄθροισσω.

ηκω, f. ἕκω, p. (late) ἕκα, v. n. To have come or arrived; to be present, to be here; to arrive.

Ἡλείος, ου, m. An Elean; a man of Elis, a state of Southwestern Greece.

Ηλεκτρων, ου, n, and Ηλεκτρος, ου, m, and f. ("The beaming or shining thing") Electron, i.e. amber [akin to Sans. root आर्क, "to beam or shine").

Ηλθον, 2. aor. ind. of ἐρχομαι.

Ηλθηθος, ια, ιου, adj. [ἡλθηθη, "in vain"] ("Pertaining to ἡλθηθη"; hence) Vain, silly, foolish:—το ἡλθηθον, folly; see article 6.

Ηλιος, ιου, m. The sun [akin to Sans. स्वर]

Ημείς, ἡμῶν, plur. of ἐγώ.

Ημέρα, ας, f. Day: ταύτην ἡμέραν, Acc. of duration of time; 1, 13; cf. also 1, 7; 3, 17;—ἀμά τῇ ἡμέρᾳ, together with the day, i.e. at daybreak, the dawn.

Ημ-έτερος, ἑτερα, ἑτερον, pron. poss. [ἡμ-εἰς, "we"] Of, or belonging to, us; our, ours.

Ημιν, dat. plur. of ἐγώ.

Ημιθυμοῦν, imperfect. ind. of ἀμφιθυμεῖν.

1. Ην, conj. with Subjunctive [contr. fr. εἰ, "if"] If.

2. Ην, 1. and 3. persons sing. imperf. ind. of 1. εἰμι.

3. Ην, fem. acc. sing. of ὅς.

Ηνπερ, conj. [ἡν, "if"; enclitic indefinite particle περ] If indeed, if at least.

Ηξουν, imperfect. ind. of ἥξουσι.

Ηξω, fut. ind. of ἥκω.

Ηπερ, adv. [adverbial fem. dat. sing. of ὅπερ, "who, etc., indeed"] In the way which indeed, as indeed, just as indeed.

Ηρεζκων, imperfect. ind. of ἀρεζκω.

Ηράμην, 1. aor. ind. mid. of ἄρχω.

Ηρόμην, 2. aor. ind. of ἐρομαι.

Ηρούντο, 3. pers. plur. imperf. ind. pass. of ἀιρέω.

Ηρώτα, 3. pers. sing. imperf. ind. of ἑρωτάω.

Ηρώτησα, 1. aor. ind. of ἑρωτάω.

Ησθιον, imperfect. ind. of ἕσθιω.

Ηστην, for ἡτην, 3. pers. dual imperfect. ind. of 1. εἰμι.

Ησύχ-ια, ια, ια, f. [ἡσύχ-ια, "quiet"] ("The condition of the ἱσθήκον"; hence) Quiet, peace:—καθ' ἱσύχιαν, quietly, at peace.

Ησυχύνθην, 1. aor. ind. pass. of αἰσχύνω.

Ησυχύμομην, imperfect. ind. mid. of αἰσχύνω.

Ητε, Ησαν, 2. and 3. pers. plur. imperf. ind. of 1. εἰμι.

Ητούμην, imperfect. ind. mid. of αἰτῶ.

Ηττάμαι (ὁμαι), f. mid.
in pass. force ἡττήσομαι, f. pass. ἡττήθησομαι, p. pass. ἡττη-μαι, n. pass. [akin to ἡτταν, "less"] ("To be made or become less"; hence) 1. To be worsened or overcome.—2. To be surpassed;—at 3, 23 followed by Gen. ἡττάσθαι, pres. inf. pass. of ἡττᾶω.

ἡττήσομαι, fut. ind. mid. in pass. force of ἡττᾶω.

ἡττῶν; see ἡττᾶν.

ἡττῶμεθα, contr. 1. pers. plur. pass. of ἡττᾶω.

ἡττῶμενος, η, ov, contr. part. pres. pass. of ἡττᾶω;—at 4, 6 supply ἡμῶν with ἡττω-μενον.

ἡττών, ov, comp. adj. Less:—neut. sing. ἡττῶν in adverbial force, in a less degree, less.

ἡῦλλομενη, imperf. ind. of ἀναλίσκομαι.

ἡὔτομόλησα, 1. aor. ind. of αὐτομολέω.

θάν-άτος, ἀτον, m. [θαν, root of θατά-σκω, "to die"; see θαθάκω] Death.

θάνατ-ός (-ῶ), f. -όσω, 1. aor. (ἐ-θανάτ-ώσα, ν. θανάτος; "death") To condemn to death.—Pass.: θανάτ-όμαι (ο-υμαι), 1. aor. (ἐ-θανάτ-)ώθην, f. θανατ-ώθησομαι.

Θαρύπας, ov, m. Θαυρυπας; a Greek.

θαρραλέ-ως, adv. [θαρραλέ-ος, "bold, confident"] ("After the manner of the θαρραλέος"); hence) In a state of boldness or confidence:—θαρραλέως ἔχεω, (to have one’s self, or be, in a state of confidence, i.e.) the feeling, or being, confident; 6, 14.

θαυμάζω, f. θαυμάζω and θαυμάσομαι, p. τεθαυμάκα, ν. θαυμάζω, ν. θαυμάζω, "a wonder") 1. Neut.: To wonder, marvel, be amazed.—2. Act.: To wonder at, etc.; to admire, etc.

θαυμά-σιος, σια, σιον, adj. [for θαυμά-τις; fr. θαύμα, θαύματ-ος, "a wonder, marvel"] ("Of, or belonging to, θάυμα"); hence) Wondrous, wonderful, marvellous;—at 3, 15 folld. by Acc. of "Respect").

θαυμασ-τός, τίς, τόν, adj. [for θαυμασ-τός; fr. θαυμάζω (= θαυμάδ-σω), "to wonder at"] ("Wondered at"); hence) Wondrous, wonderful, marvellous.

θέλω, f. θελήσω, 1. aor. θελήσα, ν. ν. To be willing, to wish.

θεμενος, η, ov. P. 2. aor. mid. of τίθημι.

Θε-ό-πομπ-ος, ου, m. [for Θε-ο-πομπ-ος; fr. θε-ος, "a god"]; (ο) connecting vowel; πέμπ-ω, "to send" ("One sent by the gods") Theopompos, an Athenian; one of the generals of the Greek forces of Cyrus.

θεός, ov, m. A god, a deity [akin to Sans. deva; cf. Lat. deus].

Θεοσεβ-εια, εια, f. [θεοσεβ-ης, "god-worshipping"] ("The quality of the θεοσεβής"); hence) Worship of a god, etc., reverence for a deity, etc.


Θιττάλος, ov, m. A Thessalian; a man of Thessaly, a country of northern Greece.

Θέω, f. θεύσωμαι, ν. ν. To run [akin to Sans. root DHAV, "to run"];

Θεωρ-εω (-ω), f. -ήσω, p.
VOCABULARY.

1. aor. (έ-θεωρ)-νησα, v. a. [θεωρ-ος, “a spectator”] (“To be a θεωρος of”; hence) To look at, observe.

2. Mid.: θωράκε-θεωροιματι, To put a breast-plate on one’s self; to put on, or arm one’s self with, a breast-plate.

3. Pass.: θωράκε-θεωροίματι, p. (τε-θωράκε)-θεωροίματι, 1. aor. (ε-θωράκε)-θεωροίματι, To be armed or equipped with a breast-plate, etc.

4. Inf. of ειδω.

5. Ins. of ιδω.

6. Inf. pres. of 2. ειμι.

7. ιππος, adj. Sacred, consecrated, hallowed.—As Subst.: iππά, η, n. plur. (“Sacred things”; hence) a. Sacrifices, offerings, etc.—b. The entrails of a victim, etc.—c. Auspices.

8. ικάνως, ανή, ανών, adj. [usually referred to ικ, root of ικ-άνω, and ικ-νεουμαι, “to come”] (“Becoming, befitting”; hence) With Inf.: Competent, or able, to do, etc.; capable of doing, etc.;—at 5, 11 in Superl. with Inf. and Gen. of thing distributed. ικάνωσ (Comp.: ικάνωτερος); Sup.: ικάνωτάτος.


10. Inf. πα-σία, σία, f. [for πα-σίαι; fr. iππά-σιμαι (“to ride”)] A riding, or galloping, about.

ἰημ·, To know: — a present used only in 1st and 3rd persons, and in the Doric form ἴσαμι, ἴσατι; plur. ἴσαμεν, ἴσασι or ἴσατι.

ἰσασι.; see ἴημι.

ἰθι, imperat. of ὀδα; see ἐνο: — ev ἵθι, know well, i.e. be well assured; 5, 22.

ἰ-θομος, θυμω, m. [ἐμι, “to go,” through root ἴ] (“That which goes,” e.g. from the open sea to the mainland) An isthmus: — at 6, 3 the isthmus mentioned is that of Corinth, which was at no great distance from Sparta.

ἰσμεν, 1. pers. plur. of ὀδα.

ἰσον, adv. [adverbial neut. of ἴσος, “equal”] Equally, in an equal or like degree.


ἰχυ-ρος, ρα, ρον, adj. [ἰχυ-ω, “to be strong”] That is strong; strong, powerful, mighty.


ἰόν, οὐσα, ον, P. pres. of 2. ἐμι.

ἰωνια, ας, f. Ionia; a country of Asia Minor.


καθ; see κατα.

καθητευν, Attic fut. inf. of καθιω.

καθ-ιω, f. -ιοω, Attic ἴω, 1. aor. (ἐ-καθο)-ία, v. a. [κατ-ά, “down” (see κατά); ἴω, “to make to sit”] To make a person to sit down; to seat a person; see article εἰς, no. 1.

καθιστάναι, pres. inf. of καθιστημι.


και, conj.: 1. And, also: — και ... και, both ... and: — και γε, and indeed, used to introduce something more emphatic: — και γάρ, an elliptical mode of expression where και reiterates, as it were, what has preceded, while γάρ assigns the reason in what follows; e.g. and (such and such is the case, or I say so) for; hence, commonly rendered, and truly, for indeed, for of a surety: — και ταύτα; see οὗτος. — 2. To make a word or statement emphatic: Also; see και το ἀρχεν; 1, 4. — 3. Even: — και αὕτα τα ἥλα, even the very timbers or wood-work.

καναλι, ὀν, f. plur. Canev; a large and wealthy town near the Tigris; 4, 28.

και-περ, conj. [και, “and”; enclitic particle περ] And though indeed, although.

καιρος, ου, m. Of time: The right time or season [akin to Sans. καλα (for kriya), “ready”].

κακονοῦς, νοῦν, adj. [κακ-ος, “bad”; (o) connecting vowel; νοῦς, “mind”] (“Having a bad, or evil, mind”); hence)
VOCABULARY. 87

With Dat.: Evil-minded or ill-disposed, towards; — at 5, 16 κακονύφος is the Nom. sing.; and at 5, the Acc. plur.
κακός, ἦν, ὁ, adv. Bad: 1. Bad of its kind; evil, etc.—Sup. with Gen. of "the thing distributed"; see 5, 39 [§ 112]; cf. Primer, § 130.—As Subst.: κακός, ὁ, ὁν. ("A bad thing"; hence) a. An evil, a misfortune. —b. A hurt, mischief. — 2. Cowardly, faint-hearted, dastardly. ἦκυς (Comp.: κακ-ίως); Sup.: κακ-ίστος.
κακ-ώς, adv. [κακ-ός, "bad"] In a bad way, badly, ill; for κακώς poieiv, see poieiv.
καλέσας, ἄσα, ἀν, P. 1. aor. of καλέω.
καλέω (-ώ), f. καλέσω, Attic καλό, p. κέκληκα, 1. aor. ἐκάλεσα, v. a.: Act.: To call.—Pass.: καλέομαι (-ούμαι), p. κέκληκαι, 1. aor. ἐκλήθην, f. κληθήσομαι. To be called or named; to receive a name.
καλλί-ον, adv. [adverbial neut. of καλλιω, "more honourable"] In a more honourable way, more honourably.
καλλιστος, ἦν, ὁν; καλλιών, ὁν, superl. and comp. of καλός.
καλ-λος, λεός λους, p. [καλός, "beautiful"] Beauty.—N.B. For the reduplication of, cf. καλλίων, καλλιστος.
καλής, ἦν, ὁν, adj.: 1. Beautiful, fair.— 2. Honourable, excellent, etc.—As Subst.: καλής, ὁ, ὁν, m. An honourable, etc., man:—καλός κάγαθος, (an honourable and good man, i.e.) in its original application a noble or gentleman, but later a perfect man, a man as he should be; — at 6, 19 it is used in the former of these two meanings.— 3. Good, right, becoming:—το καλόν, good or virtuous conduct, moral ex-cellence.— 4. Favourable, propitious, auspicious. ἦκυς Comp.: καλ-λιών; Sup.: καλ-λιστος [akin to Sans. chār-u, "beautiful"].
καλουμένος, ἦν, ὁν, contr. P. pres. pass. of καλέω.
καλ-ώς, adv. [καλός, "beautiful, honourable"] ("After the manner of the καλός"; hence) 1. Beautifully.— 2. Honourably.
καμηλχάνα, contr. fr. καιάμηχανα.
καπνός, ὁν, m. [perhaps καπ-ύω, "to breathe forth"] ("That which breathes forth"; hence) Smoke.
κάπρος, ὁν, m. A wild-goat.
καρδ-λα, ἱας, f. The heart [akin to Sans. hrīd, "the heart"; cf. Lat. cor, cord-is].
καρπ-ος, ὁν, m. [by some referred to ἀρπ-τ, root of ἀρπ-άω, "to seize," etc., with κ as compensation for the aspirate; cf. Lat. carpo; and so, "that which is seized" or "plucked"; — acc. to others akin to Sans. root CRA, "to ripen"; and so, "that which is ripened"; hence] Of the produce of the earth or trees: Fruit, as being plucked, gathered in, etc.
κατά (before an aspirated vowel κα-θ'), prep.: 1. With Gen.: a. Down from.— b. Down upon or over.— c. Down into.— d. Down upon or towards.— e. Against.— f. Of oaths, etc. : By.— g. Upon, in respect of, concerning.— 2. With Acc.: a. Down along or with.— b. Of space: (a) On, over, throughout.— (b) By.— c. Opposite, over against.— d. Distributively or of time: By.— e. Of purpose, etc.: For, after, according to.— f. According to, in accordance with.— g. Throughout, during.— h. Against.— j. With abstract subst. to form an adverbial ex-
pression: καθ' ἡσυχίαν, quietly, leisurely.

κατά-βαίνω, f. -βήσουμαι, p. -βήσκα, 2. aor. (κατά-)έβην, v. n. [κατά, "down"; βαίνω, "to go"] ("To go down"; hence) 1. To go or come down, to descend, from the interior of a country, especially of Asia, to the coast; opp. to ἀνάβαινο.— 2. To dismount from a chariot, etc.

καταβάς, ἁσα, ἂν, P. 2. aor. of καταβαίνω.

καταβήναι, 2. aor. inf. of καταβαίνω.

κατ-ἀγγέλλω, p. ἁγγειλκα, 1. aor. ἁγγειλα, v. a. [κατά, "against"; ἁγγέλλω, "to report"] ("To report against"; hence) To disclose, reveal, denounce, give information concerning.

καταγελάσας, ἁσα, ἂν, P. 1. aor. of καταγελάω.

κατα-γελάω (-γελῶ), f. -γελάσομαι, late -γελάσω, 1. aor. -γελάσα, v. n. [κατά, "against"; γελάω, "to laugh"] To laugh against or at; to laugh to scorn; to ridicule, deride;—at 6, 23 with follg. Gen.

καταγελάω, ὅσα, ὅν, contr. P. pres. of καταγελάω.

κατά-δαπάνα (δαπάν-δ), f. -δαπανήσω, 1. aor. (κατά-)δαπανήσα, v. a. [κατά, in "intensive force"; δαπάναω, "to expend"] ("To entirely expend"; hence) To make utterly waste, to consume.

κατά-καιώ, f.-καῦσω, 1. aor. (κατά-)καινα, v. a. [κατά, in "intensive force"; καῖω, "to burn"] To burn completely, burn up, consume by fire.

κατακαύσας, ἁσα, ἂν, P. 1. aor. of κατακαύω.

κατάκηρύξας, ἁσα, ἂν, P. 1. aor. of κατακηρύσσω.

κατά-κηρύσσω, 1. aor. κατ-κηρύξα, v. a. [κατά, in "intensive force"; κηρύσσω, "to announce as a herald, to proclaim"] To proclaim aloud, to call aloud for.

κατά-κόπτω, f. -κόψω, v. a. [κατά, "down"; κόπτω, "to cut"] ("To cut down, fell," trees, etc.; hence) Of persons, etc.: To cut down, cut to pieces.

— Pass.: κατά-κόπτομαι, p. -κόκινομαι, 2. aor. (κατά-)κόκινη, κατακτείναιμι, 1. aor. opt. of κατακτεῖναι.

κατακτείναις, ἁσα, ἂν, P. 1. aor. of κατακτεῖναι.

κατα-κτείνω, f. -κτείνω, 1. aor. (κατά-)κτείνωμαι, v. a. [κατά, in "intensive force"; κτείνω, "to kill"] To kill, slay, slaughter.

καταλάβειν, 2. aor. inf. of καταλαβάω.

κατά-λαμβάνω, f. -λήψομαι, 2. aor. (κατά-)λαμβάνω, v. a. [κατά, in "strengthening force"; λαμβάνω, "to take"] To take hold of, overtake, catch, come up with.

κατά-λέγω, f. -λέξω, 1. aor. (κατά-)λέξα, v. a. [κατά, in "strengthening force"; λέγω, "to reckon"] ("To reckon up"; hence) To account, deem, reckon.

κατά-μάθειν, 2. aor. inf. of καταμάθαμαι.

κατά-μανθάνω, f. -μαθήσω, p. -μαθάθηκα, 2. aor. (κατά-)μαθάθου, v. a. [κατά, in "intensive force"; μανθάνω, "to learn"] To learn, or observe, well or thoroughly.

κατά-σκηνών (-σκηνώ), f. -σκηνώσω, 1. aor. (κατά-)σκηνώσα, v. n. [κατά, in "strengthening force"; σκηνώ, "to pitch a tent," etc.] To pitch a tent or tents; to encamp; to take up one's quarters:—eis τὰς ἐγγυτάτω κώμας κατασκηνώση, went into the nearest villages and there took up
his quarters, 2, 16; see article eis.

κατα-τελεύω, f. -τενω, p. -τετάκα, v. n. [κατά, in "intensive force"; τελεύω, "to stretch"] ("To stretch one’s self"; hence) To exert one’s self, strive, earnestly endeavour.

κατα-τέμυω, f. -τεμω, 2. aor. (κατα-)τέμω, p. pass. -τετάμην, pluperf. pass. (κατα-)τετεμήνην [κατά, "down"; τέμυω, "to cut"] To cut down, or away from.

κατα-τίθημι, f. -θήῳ, p. -θήκα, v. a. [κατά, "down"; τίθημι, "to put"] To put or lay down. —Mid.: κατα-τίθεμαι, f. -θέσομαι, 2. aor. (κατα-)θέμην, ("To put, or lay down, for one’s self"; hence) To lay up in store, to deposit; —at δ, 8 used figuratively of friendship.

κατά-φαν-ής, ἐς, adj. [κατά, in "augmentative force"; φαν, root of φαίνω, "to show"; pass. "to appear, be seen"] Thorougly or plainly seen; visible.

κατεδέθημι, 2. aor. ind. mid. of κατατίθημι.

κατεκόπτην, 2. aor. ind. pass. of κατακόπτω.

κατεργάζομαι, f. -ργάζομαι, 1. aor. -εργάζόμαι, v. mid. [κατά, in "strengthening force"; ἔργαζομαι, "to work"] To work out, achieve, effect; —at δ, 22, after κατεργάζεσθαι supply ταῦτα.

κατέστησα, 1. aor. ind. of κατίστημι.

κατετέμυμντο, 3. pers. plur. pluperf. ind. pass. of κατατέμυμντο.

κατεχόμενος, η, ον, P. pres. pass. of κατέχω.

κατ-έχω, imperf. κατέχων, f. καθέω, κατασκήνω, 2. aor. κατέχων, v. a. [κατά, in "intensive force"; ἔχω, "to have" or "hold"] To hold fast, hold possession of, etc. —Pass.: κατέχομαι.

κατήγγειλα, 1. aor. ind. of καταγγέλλω.

κεί-μαι, f. -σομαι, v. mid. To lie or be laid [akin to Sans. root čit, "to lie, lie down"].

κείμενος, η, ον, P. pres. of κείμαι.

κελεύσων, ουσα, ον, P. fut. of κελεύω.


κεν-ός, η, ὄν, adj. ("Empty"; hence) Groundless, without cause [prob. akin to Sans. सुन्या, "empty"].

κέρας-ας, ατος, Attic aος, contr. ὁς, n. ("A horn" of an animal; hence) As a wind-instrument: A horn, trumpet [prob. akin to Sans. स्रोङ्गा, "a horn"].

κέρδ-αλω, f. -ανω, p. (κε-κέρδο)-η-κα and -αγκα (late), v. a. and n. [κέρδ-ος, "gain"] 1. Act.: To gain, acquire. —2. Neut.: To gain or get advantage, to be benefited.

κεφαλ-αλγ-ής, ἐς, adj. [κεφαλ-ή, "head"; ἄλγ-ος, "pain"] Causing pain in the head, productive of headache.

κεφαλ-ή, ἡ, f. The head [akin to Sanscrit kapāḷ-as, "a head"].

κήρυξ, ὁκος, m. A herald.


κίνδυνος, ου, m. Danger; —at δ, 17 with Inf.
**VOCABULARY.**

**Κλέανωρ, ορος, m. Cleanor;** a Greek general in the army of Cyrus.

**Κλέαρχος, ου, m. Clearchus,** a Lacedaemonian; one of the five Greek generals who were treacherously seized by Tissaphernes; see 6, 31.

**κοι-μ.άω (‐μ.άω), f. ‐μήσω, v. a.: 1. Act. in causative force: To put or pull to sleep.**

**2. Pass.: κοι-μάομαι (‐μ.ά-μαι), p. (κε-κοιμ-‐)ημαι, 1. aor. (ἐ-κοιμ-)‐θην, f. -θησομαι, ("To be made to sleep"); hence) To take one's rest in sleep, to sleep [akin to Sans. root ੫ੜ, "to lie down," whence also κ.‐ι-μαι, "to lie down").**

**κολάζω, f. κολάσω, f. mid. κολάσομαι, 1. aor. ἐκόλασα, v. a. To punish, chastise.**

**κολάσομαι, fut. ind. mid. of κολάζω.**

**κόπ-τω, f. κόψω, p. κέκοφα, v. a. [κοπ-τοπ, "to beat"] 1. To beat or strike.**

**2. To kill, slaughter.**

**κρατ-έω (‐ώ), f. ‐ήσω, p. (κε-κρατ-‐)‐ηκα, v. n. [κρατ-‐ος, "strength"]; ("To have strength"); hence) 1. With Gen.: To have strength or power over; to rule, be lord of, etc.—2. Alone: To prevail, get the upper hand; to be conqueror or victorious.**

**κράτ-ιςος, ἰςη, ἰςτον, adj. [κρατ-‐ος, "strength"]; with superlative suffix ἰςτος] 1. Strongest, mightiest.**

**2. Most powerful, principal;—at 2, 8 with Gen. of "thing distributed" [§ 112]; cf. Primer, § 130.**

**Used as irregular superlative of ἡγαθος.**

**κραυγ-‐η, ἕς, f. ("A crying out"); hence) Clamour, outcry [prob. akin to Sans. root κ्र Advisors, "to cry, cry out").**

**κρέας, κρέατος, Attic κρέως (Acc. plur. κρέα, 1, 6).**

**Flesh raw flesh [akin to Sans. kraya].**

**κρείπτω, contr. acc. sing. (masc. and) fem. of κρείπτων;** see 2, 10.

**κρείπτ-‐ον, ου, comp. adj. [akin to κράτιος] 1. Stronger, more powerful;—at 5, 19 with Gen. of thing compared.—2. Better.**

**Used as irregular comp. of ἡγαθος.**

**κριός, ου, m. A ram.**

**κτάομαι (‐ωμαί), f. κτήσο-μαι, 1. aor. ἐκτήσαμην, p. pass. in mid. force κτήσαμαι, v. mid.: 1. In present tenses: To acquire, get, etc.—2. In perfect tenses: To have acquired, i.e. to possess [akin to Sans. root κκς, "to possess"];**

**κτάοθαι, pres. inf. of κτάομαι.**

**κτείνω, f. κτεῖ­ω, p. ἐκτέκα, 1. aor. ἐκτείνα. To kill, slay, slaughter [akin to Sans. root κκς, "to wound"];**

**κτή-μα, μάτος, n. [κτη, a root of κτάομαι; see κτάομαι] ("That which has been acquired, or is possessed"); hence) A piece of property.—Plur.: Possessions, properly.**

**κτήσοθαι, 1. aor. inf. of κτάομαι.**

**κτήςοθαι, fut. inf. of κτάομαι.**

**Κύρ-ος, ου, m. Cyrus; a son of Darius Hystaspes and Parysatis, and a brother of Artaxerxes Macton, against whom he rebelled. He is usually called Cyrus the Younger, in order to distinguish him from Cyrus, the founder of the Persian monarchy [Persian Kurush, (Hebr. Koresh), prob."Sun or Fire"]).**

**κολύω, f. κωλύω, p. κεκόλυ-κα, 1. aor. ἐκκολύσα, v. a. and n.: 1. Act.: To prevent, hinder, present an obstacle to;—at 5, 7 with Objective clause.—2. Neut.:**
VOCABULARY.

To offer, or be, a hindrance; to be an obstacle.


κώ-μη, μης, f. ("A thing—or place—for lying down or sleeping"); hence A village, as a dwelling place [akin to Sans. root ॐ, "to lie down, to sleep"; cf. κοιμάω].

λάβείν, 2. aor. inf. of λαμβάνω.

λάβομαι, 2. aor. opt. of λαμβάνω.

λαβόν, οῦσα, ον, P. 2. aor. of λαμβάνω.

Λακεδαιμόνιος, ου, m. [Λακεδαιμόνιος, "Of, or belonging to, Lacedaemon"; otherwise Sparta (now Misistra), the chief city of Laconia, in the Peloponnesus (now The Morea)] A man of Lacedaemon; a Lacedemonian.

Λάκων, ἦνος, m. A Laconian; a man of Laconia: see Δακεδαιμόνιος.

λα(μ)βάνω, f. λέψυμαι, 2. aor. έλάβων, v. a. irreg.: 1. To take.—2. To seize, lay hold of.—3. To come upon, find, catch, etc.—Pass.: λα(μ)βάνομαι, p. είλήμαι, 1. aor. ειλήφθην, f. ληθήσυμαι [strengthened fr. root λαβ, akin to Sans. root لاب, "to obtain"].

λέγω, f. λέξω, p. λέξεα, 1. aor. λέξα, v. a.: 1. Act.: a. To speak, say, etc.;—at 2, 2; 5, 15, etc., without immediate Object.—b. To tell, declare, make known, etc.—2. Pass.: λέγομαι, p. λέγεμαι, 1. aor. λέγθην, 1. f. λεγθήσομαι: a. With Inf.: To be said or reported to be.—b. To be told, declared, etc., make known.

λέγων, ουσα, ον, P. pres. of λέγω.

Λ(ε)π-ω, f. λείψω, 2. perf. λείποθα, pluperf. ἐλείποντες, 1. aor. ἐλείπα, 2. aor. ἐλίπον, v. a.: 1. Act.: To leave.—2. Pass.: λείπομαι, p. λέιπεμαι, pluperf. ἐλείπειμαι, 1. aor. ἐλείψθην, 1. fut. λειπθήσομαι, 3. fut. λειπεῖσομαι. To be left, to be left behind, to remain; 4, 5 [root λιπα; akin to Sans. root री, "to leave"].

λειπεῖσομαι, 3. fut. pass. of λείπω.

λευμένος, η, ον, P. perf. pass. of λύω.

λεύντιν-ος, ου, m. [Λευντίν-ος, "Leontini" (now "Lentini"); an ancient town in the east of Sicily] A man of Leontini; a Leontine.

ληφθεῖς, είσα, ἐν, P. 1. aor. pass. of λαμβάνω.

ληψομαι, fut. ind. of λαμβάνω.

λιμός, οῦ, m. Famine.

λογ-λομαι, f. -ίσομαι, Attic ἵσομαι, 1. aor. (ἐ-)λογ-ίσαμαι, v. mid. [λόγ-ος, "a word; a calculation"] To form a calculation about; to calculate, reckon.

λόγ-ος, ου, m. [for λέγ-ος; fr. λέγ-ω, "to say or speak"] ("That which is said or spoken"; hence) 1.: a. A word.—b. Plur.: Words, i.e. language, talk.—2. A story, narrative.—3. Plur.: A conference, interview.


λ(υ)π-ος, η, ον, adj. [strengthened fr. λπ, root of λ(ε)π-ω, "to leave"] Left, remaining.—Adverbial expression: τό λοπόν, (for the remaining time, i.e.) thenceforward.

λόχ-άγ-ος, ου, m. [for λχ-ήγ-ος; fr. λχ-ος, "a company or band of soldiers"; ηγ-όμαι,
VOCABULARY.

“to lead”)] (“Company-, or band-, leader”; hence) A captain.

λύκ-ος, οῦ, ὁ, m. A wolf [acc. to some, akin to Sans. root LUP, “to destroy,” and so, “the destroyer”; acc. to others, akin to Sans. vṛika, “a wolf”; fr. root νιακ-ιν, “to tear,” and so “the tearer”; cf. Lat. lupus].


λυπη - ρός, ῥά, ῥόν, adj. [lengthened fr. λυπε-ρός; fr. λυπέ-ω, “to grieve,” etc.] With Dat.: Causing grief or annoyance to; troublesome to.

λυποῖν, Attic form of pres. opt. of λυπεῖν.

λύσαι, 1. aor. inf. of λύω.

λύω, f. λύω, p. λελύκα, 1. aor. ἔλυσα, v. a.: 1. To loose, loosen, unfasten.—2. Of a treaty, etc.: To dissolve, break.—3. To break up, break down, demolish.

—Pass.: λύσμαι, p. λελύμαι, 1. aor. ἔλυθην, f. λυθήσομαι [akin to Sans. root Lū, “to cut”].

μάθης, μάθη, 2. and 3. pers. sing. 2. aor. subj. of μαθάω.

μανόμαι, f. μανίσσομαι and μανοῦμαι, p. μεμήνα, 2. aor. pass., ἐμάγην, v. n. To be mad or frenzied; to be out of one’s mind, to be beside one’s self.

μακρ-ός, ρά, ρόν, adj. Long; —at 2, 11 supply ὀδόν with μακροτέραν, which is the Acc. of “measure of space” [§ 99]; cf. Primer, § 102, (2). Comp.: μακρό-τερος; Sup.: μακρό-τατος [akin to Sans. root MAH, originally MAGH, “to be great”.

μάλ-α, adv. Very, very much, exceedingly. —Comp.: μάλ-λον, More, in a higher degree—Sup.: μάλ-ιστα, Most, in the highest degree, exceedingly, chiefly, etc. [acc. to some, akin to Sans. var- as, “remarkable”; acc. to others, akin to Sans. root MAH; see μακρός].

μάλιστα, μάλλον; see μάλα.

μάνες, εῖσα, ἕν, P. 2. aor. pass. of μαίνομαι.

μα (ν)θ-άω, f. μαθήσω (late) and μαθήσομαι, p. μεμάθηκα, 2. aor. ἦμαθον, v. a. To learn, ascertain [root μαθ, akin to Sans. root MATH, “to churn,” and so, “to agitate” in the mind].


μαχοῦμαι, fut. ind. of μάχ-μαι.

μεγάλα, neut. nom. and acc. plur. of μέγας.

μεγάλη, fem. dat. sing. of μέγας.

μεγάλου, masc. and neut. gen. sing. of μέγας.

μέγ-ας, ἁλη, ἀ, adj. Great, in the fullest sense of the power. Comp.: μεγών, μείγων; Sup.: μέγ-ιστος [fr. same root as μακρός; see μακρός].

μέγ-εθος, ἐθος, ἐθος, n. [μεγ-ας, “great”] Greatness, magnitude, large size.

μέγιστ-ον, adv. [adverbial neit. of μέγιστ-ος; see μέγας] 1. In the greatest degree, most.—2. Chiefly, principally.

μέγιστος, η, ον; see μέγας = chief, principal; 5, 28.

μεθό’; see μετά.

VOCABULARY.

1. a. Act.: Pres., imperf., fut., 1. aor. To cause to stand back, remove, etc.—b. Neut.: Perf., pluperf., 2. aor. To stand back, stand aside.—2. Mid.: μεθοστάματα, 1. aor. (μετ-)εστησάμην, (“To cause to stand back for one’s self”; hence) To cause to stand back, or remove, from one’s self, etc.

μελον, adv. [adverbial neut. of μελον, “less”; see μικρός] Less.

μερακ-ίον, ιόν, n. dim. [μεραξ, μερακ-ος, “a boy, young person”] A stripling; a lad, boy.

μελων, ον; see μικρός.

μελινή, ης, f.: 1. Millet.—

μέλλων, imperfect. ίμελλον and ἰμελλόν, f. μελλήσω, 1. aor. ἰμελήσαμα and ἰμελήσα, v. n. With Inf.: To be on the point of doing, etc.; to be about to do, etc.; to design, intend, purpose;—at 5, 5 supply πράξαι or ποιήσαι after μέλλονται.

μέμφομαι, f. μέμψομαι, 1. aor. εμεμψάμην, v. mid. To blame, find fault with, censure.

μέν, conj.: 1. Indeed, on the one hand:—μέν . . . ὑπό, on the one hand . . . on the other hand . . .
2. To mark an objection, etc.: Yet, however, still, nevertheless.

μενείτε, 2. pers. plur. fut. ind. of μένω.

μενόντων, Attic for μενέτωναν, 3. pers. plur. imperat. pres. of μένω.

μένοντι, dat. plur. of μένων, part. pres. of μένω.

μέν-τοι, adv. [μεν, “indeed”; τοι, enclitic particle used in “strengthening force”] In truth indeed, at any rate, however:—μέντοιγε, However indeed.

μέντοι-γε; see μέντοι.

μένων, f. μενῶ, p. μεμένηκα, 1. aor. εμενέα, v. n. and a.: 1. Neut.: a. To remain, wait.—b. To continue, etc.—c. Of a truce: To remain in force, stand good; 3, 24.—2. Act.: To wait or larry for; to expect.

1. μένων, ουσα, ον, P. pres. of μένω.

2. Μένων, ωνος, m. Menon; one of the five Greek generals who were treacherously seized by Tissaphernes; see 5, 31.

μέσ-ος, ης, ον, adj.: 1. Middle.—As Subst.: μέσον, ον, n. The middle, the space between.
2. Where a thing is in the middle, i.e. the middle of that denoted by the subst. to which it is in attribution [akin to Sanscrit madh-yas, “middle”; whence also Lat. med-ius].

μεσ-τός, τής, τον, adj. Filled, full;—at 5, 9 with Gen. [§ 108]; cf. Primer, § 119, b.

μετ’, see μετά.

μετά (before a vowel μετ’; before an aspirated vowel μεθ’), prep.: 1. With Gen.: With.—2. With Acc.: a. Among.—b. After.

μετα-γιγνώσκω, f. -γιγνώσκω, 2. aor. (μετ-)γιγνώσκω, v. n. [μετά, denoting “change”; γιγνώσκω, “to know; to form an opinion”] (“To form a different opinion”; hence) To change, or alter, one’s mind.

μεταγνωσς, ουσα, ον, P. 2. aor. of μεταγιγνώσκω.

μετα-μέλει, f. -μελήσει, 1. aor. (μετ-)μελήσης, v. n. impers. [μετά, denoting “change”; μελετή, “there is a care” to one, etc.] (“There is a change of care” to one; hence) With Dat. It repents one, etc.

μεταμέλειν, pres. inf. of μεταμέλει.

μεταστάσας, ἀσα, ἀν, P. 2. aor. of μεθίστημι.
VOCABULARY.

μεταστησάμενος, P. 1 aor. mid. of μεθιστήμαι.

μετρι-ως, adv. [μετρι-ος, "moderate"] ("After the manner of the μετριος"; hence) 1. Moderately.— 2. With moderation of language, etc.; temperately.

μέχρι (μέχρις), adv.: 1. Of time: Until: — μέχρις οὗ, until such time as, till that; 6, 5.— 2. Of place: With Gen.: Up to, as far as: — μέχρι τῆς μάχης, up to the battle-field.

μέχρις; see μέχρι.

μη, adv. and conj.: 1. Adv.: a. Not: — εἰ μη, (if not, i.e.) (a) Except; 1, 12.— (b) Else; 2, 1.— b. Added to verbs denoting prohibition, doubt, denial, etc, to increase their negative power.— c. In combination with οὖ joined to the Inf. after words involving a negative notion, strengthening the preceding negative idea: — ὃς τὰ σὰ τις αἰσχύνην εἶναι μη οὖ συσπονδάζει, so that all might be ashamed not to co-operate zealously.— 2. Conj.: a. Lest.— b. After verbs of fearing: That. μη-δέ, conj. [μη, "not"; δέ, "and".] And not, nor: — μηδε... μηδέ, neither... nor.

μηδ-εἰς, μηδε-μια, μηδ-εν, num: adj. [μηδ-ε, "not even"; εις, "one"] Not even one, not a single, none or no whatever.— With Gen. of thing distributed [§ 112]; cf. Primer, § 130; cf. 3, 3; 5, 20, etc.

μηδεμία, nom. sing. fem. of μηδείς.

Μηδελα, ίας, f. [Μηδε-οι, "the Medes"] The country of the Medes, Media: — τὸ Μηδελας τειχος, the wall of Media, now called Khalu, or Sidd, Nimrud, i.e., "the wall, or embankment, of Nimrod."

μήκος, εος ους, n. ("Greatness"; hence) Length [fr. same root as μακρός; see μακρός].

μήν, a particle: In good truth, verily, truly, indeed; see 2. γ.

μηνύω, f. μηνύσα, 1. aor. εμηνύσα, v. a. To disclose, make known, give information about.

μη-τε, conj. [μη, "not"; τε, "and"] And not, nor: — μητε... μητε... τε, both not... and.

μη-τηρ, τέρον contr. τρος, f. A mother [akin to Sans. mid-ti; fr. root ΜΑ, in meaning of "to produce"; and so, "a producer"; cf. Lat. maeter].

μηχαν-άομαι (μιμαι), f. -σουαι, 1. aor. (ε-μηχαν-νς)ημαι, v. mid. [μηχαν-η, "contrivance"] To contrive, or effect, for one's self.

μία, nom. sing. fem. of εις.

Μιθριδάτης, ου, m. Mithridates; a Persian noble, one of the adherents of Cyrus.

μικρόν; see μικρός.

μικρός, α, ον, adj. Small, little: — adverbial neut.: μικρόν, a little way, short distance. Comp.: μικρ-ότερος and μείων; Sup.: μικρ-ότατος and μείωτος.

Μιλτοκύθης, ου, m. Milotcythes; a Thracian, holding a command in the Greek army, who deserted to the king; 2, 7.

μισθοδο-σία, σίας, f. [for μισθοδο-σία; fr. μισθοδο-εώ, "to pay wages"] A paying of wages, a giving of pay.

μισθός, ου, m.: 1. Wages, pay, hire. — 2. Recompense, reward.

μηνικακ-εώ (ω), f. -ήσω, ν. n. [μηνικακ-ος, "remembering evils, to bear ill will"] To remember (past) evils or injuries; to bear ill will or malice: — ου μηνι-κακήσειν βασιλεά αυτοίς, (that the king will bear no ill will to them, i.e.) will grant them an amnesty.
**VOCABULARY.**

μυησικάκήσειν, fut. inf. of μυησικάκεω.

μοι, dat. sing. of ἐγὼ.


μόν-ος, η, ον, adj. 1. Only, alone. 2. The only one that.

μυρι-ος, α, ον (mostly plur.), adj. Of number: Numberless, infinite. 2. As a definite numeral: Plur.: Ten thousand.

Μυσός, ών, m. plur. The Mysi or Myssians: the people of Mysia in Asia Minor. Their country was divided into Lesser Mysia on the Hellespont, and Greater Mysia on the Aégean Sea.

ναυσ-ι-πορ-ος, ον, adj. [for ναυσ-ι-περ-ος; fr. ναῦς, “a ship”; (ι) connecting vowel; περ-άω, “to pass through, cross over”] Passed through, or crossed over, by ships; navigable.

νεανι-σκος, σκοῦ, m. dim. (only in form) [νεανι-ας, ον, “a young man”] A young man; a youth.

νέμω, f. νεμώ, and (late) νεμήσω, p. νεμύσκα, 1. aor. ἐνέμα, ν. a.: 1. Of herdsmen, etc., as subjects: To drive afield or to pasture; to graze, pasture, tend, etc.—2. Mid.: νέμ-ομαι, f. ο-ομαι, later-νομαι: Of cattle as subjects: To go to pasture, to be pasturing; to feed or graze.

νη-σός, σου, f. An island [akin to Sans. root σκά, “to bathe”; as “that which is bathed or washed” by the sea, etc.].

Νίκ-αρχ-ος, ον, m. [νίκ-η, “victory”; αρχ-ω, “to begin”] (“Beginner of Victory”) Micarchus; a Greek who was severely wounded by the Persian cavalry when the Greek generals were treacherously seized by Tissaphernes, but who escaped, and gave intelligence to his countrymen of what had occurred.


—2. Neut.: a. To be victorious, to be conqueror.—b. With Acc. of “battle” as “Acc. of respect”: To be victorious, or prove conqueror, in:—this is, also, at times expressed by Dative, e.g. μάχη, in Euripides.—N.B. The present is often used as a perf., To have conquered; cf. 1, 1.

νικών, ὤν, ὤν, contr. P. pres. of νικάω.

νόθος, η, ον (Attic νόθος, ον), adj. Illegitimate.

νομίζειν, Attic fut. inf. of νομίζω.

νομίζω, f. νομίσω (Attic νοµίζω), p. νεμύσκα, 1. aor. ε-νόμισα, ν. a. [νομ-ος, “a custom”] 1. To hold, or observe, as a custom.—2. With Objective clause: To deem, hold, consider, think, etc., that something will be, etc.

νομίζων, ουσα, ον, P. pres. of νομίζω.

νομίζως, ἀσα, αν, P. 1. aor. of νομίζω.

νός νόος, νόον νοῦ, m. Mind.

νῦν, adv. Now [akin to Sans. nu or n, “now”].

νὺξ, νυκτός, f. Night;—at 2, 1, and 4, 16, τῆς νυκτός is the Gen. of time, “when” [§ 112, Obs. 3]; cf. Primer, § 120; cf. also, 6, 7;—but at 2, 19 προοιμιό-σις τῆς νυκτός is the Gen. Abs. [§ 118]; cf. Primer, § 125;—at 2, 8 in plur. [akin to Sans. niça, “night”; naktam, “by night”].

Ξεν-ικός, ἵκη, ἵκων, adj. [ξεν-ος, “a mercenary”] (“Of, or
belonging to, a ἔνος"; hence) Of Soldiers: Mercenary, hired.—
As Subst.: ἕνλκόν, οὐ, n. A mercenary, or hired, force; a body of mercenaries.


Ἀγοφ-όν, ὁντος, m. Xenophon, the son of Gryllus, was born at Athens about B.C. 444. In early life he was the friend and pupil of Socrates. In B.C. 401 he joined the expeditionary force under Cyrus, and was banished from his country on this account. In B.C. 396 he served under Agesilaus in his Asiatic campaign, and fought against his countrymen at the battle of Coronea, B.C. 394. Subsequently he resided for many years at Scyllus, near Olympia, on an estate given him by the Lacedaemonians; and on being expelled from it by the Eleans on their making war with Sparta, he retired to Corinth, where he died in about the 90th year of his age. The writings of Xenophon are not few; the best known of them being the "Anabasis," in which he describes the "Retreat of the Ten Thousand," in which he himself bore so distinguished a part.

ηραίως, f. -άνω, 1. aor. (ἐνήφορο) ἄνα, v. a. [ἐνηρ-ός, "dry"] To dry.

ηραίώνω, οὐσα, or, P. pres. of ἑραίων.

ϕός, εις ὄν, η. A sword.

ξυλ-ζωμαι, v. mid. [ξύλ-ον, "wood"] To fetch, or collect, wood.

ξυλίζομενος, η, or, P. pres. of ξυλιζομαί.

ξυλίνος, ἵνη, ἴνον, adj. [ξύλ-ον, "wood"] Of, or belonging to, wood; wooden, wood.

ξύ-λον, λοῦ, n. [ξύ-ω, "to scrape or plane"] ("That which is scraped or planed"); hence) 1. Timber for buildings.—2. Wood.

1. ὁ, ἡ, ὁ, definite article. The: 1. With Subst.: ἂν, (a) To point out some person, thing, etc., before mentioned:—οι κηρυκεῖς, the heralds, at 1, 9 points to κηρυκεῖς, heralds, at 1, 7.—(b) To denote something belonging to one;—at 3, 11 τὸ δορῦ, the spear of Clearchus, his spear.

(c) To denote some particular or special thing:—εἰς τὸν πυλόν ἐμβαίνων, going into the mud, i.e. the mud in which the soldiers were at work; 3, 11.—(b) With Personal names of individuals: To point out the person (a) As the one just before spoken of:—λέγει Ἀριαῖος, 5, 38; ὁ δὲ Ἀριίας εἶπε, 6, 40.—(b) As well known or famous:—Δαμάρτιος, ὁ Δάκων, 1, 3. —(c) As distinguished from others of the same name:—Πρόξενος, ὁ Βοῦτιος, 6, 16; Μένων, ὁ Θεσσαλός, 6, 21.—c. With names of countries or cities: (a) Referring to a previous mention of them.

(b) To mark them as well known and famous:—ἡ Σαρπτη, 6, 4.—2. The neut. art. sing. in combination with a neut. adj. sing. represents an abstract noun:—τὸ στυγνὸν, (the gloomy or morose, i.e.) gloominess or moroseness; τὸ χαλεπὸν, (the hard, i.e.) hardness or severity of character.—3. With adj. plur. used as subst. to denote the whole of the class specified by such word:—οἱ ὅσιοι, (the pious or religious, i.e.) all who are pious or religious; 6, 25.—4. The neut. art. sing. is joined to an infinitive mood to form a verbal noun:—τὸ ἀπεθάνατος, the being hated; 1, 19; τὸ δύνασθαι, in
VOCABULARY.

97

the being able; 6, 26; ἐκ τοῦ εἶναι, from the being; 6, 9—5. The masc. (or fem.) art. used with Gen. of the name of a person denotes the son (or daughter) of such a person:—

ὁ Τάμω, the son of Tamos; 1, 3.

—6. With participles = Lat. is qui, he, etc., who; one, etc., who:—τὸν καλὸν ποιοῦντα, him who acted honourably; 6, 20; τὸν ἀδίκοντα, him who acted unjustly, etc.; 6, 20; τῷ ἡγομένῳ, him who leads, i.e. the leader; 2, 4.

—7. With cardinal adjectives to mark a number decisively:—τὰ πεντάκοντα ἵπποι, fifty years (of age); 6, 15—8. With Adverbs forms:—

a. An adjectival expression:—ὁ ἐπιτιθέντα δρόμον, future time; ἐν τῷ ἐπιπροσέχειν λόγῳ, in the foregoing account or statement. —b. A complex noun:—ὁι ἑνόν, those who were inside; 5, 33; τῶν τότε ἱκανώτατος, most able of the men of that time; 5, 11—9. Masc. art. plur.:—

a. With σὺν and Dat. of the name of a person, or a pron. referring to a person, denotes that person's followers, attendants, etc.:—οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ, (the ones with him, viz. Arieus; i.e.) his followers, etc.; cf. 2, 14.

—b. With καὶ and Acc. of person, or pron. referring to a person, denotes that person's followers, sometimes taking also within its meaning the person himself:—οἱ καὶ τὸν Ἀριάον, (the ones about Arieus; i.e.) Arieus and his followers. —10. Neut. art. plur. joined to prep. and its case: The things:—τὰ πολὰ βασιλεῖς, the things from the king; 5, 36; ἑπτατῆμων τῶν καὶ τῶν τάξεως, skilled in the things concerning the drawings up in order, i.e. in tactics; 1, 7 [akin to Sans. sa, "one"; and ta, "he, she, it"].

Xen. II.

2. δ', ἦ, τό, demonstr. pron. He, she, it:—ὁ μὲν . . . ὁ δὲ, the one . . . the other; see, also, μὲν:—οἱ μὲν . . . Κλεάρχος δὲ, they on the one hand . . . Clearchus on the other; 1, 6; cf. also, 2, 1.

δ-δε, ἦ-δε, τό-δε, pron. demonstr. [old demonstr. pron. δ', "this"; enclitic δὲ] This person or thing.—As Subst. of all genders and numbers: He, she, it; these, these things.

δδ-δς, οὗ, f. ("That which approaches, or forms an approach," to a place; hence) 1. A way, road, path.—2. A way, mode, method.—3. A march, expedition [akin to Sans. root SAD, "to approach"].

δ-θεν, adv. [δ-ς, "who, which"; θεν, inseparable particle denoting "from"] ("From which"; hence) Whence:—οδευτέρων, whence indeed.

οἴδα; see εἰδώ.

οἶει, 2. pers. sing. pres. ind. of οἴομαι.

οἶκ-α-δε, adj. [οἶκ-ος, "a house, home"; (a); δε, enclitic particle=πρός, "towards"] Towards one's house or home; homeward:—at §, 23 it means "towards Greece."

οἶκ-εἰς, εἰα, εἰον, adj. [οἶκ-ος, "a house"] ("Of, or belonging to, οἶκος"; hence, "pertaining to a household, domestic"; hence) Intimate, friendly, in intimate terms, etc. θεός (Comp.: οἶκει-οτερος); Sup.: οἶκει-οτάτος.

οἶκείοτατος, η, ον; see οἶκεῖος.

οἶκ-ἐτης, ἐτον, m. [οἶκ-ος, "a house"] ("One made for οἶκος"; hence) A servant, domestic, etc.

οἶκ-έω (-ῶ), f. -ησω, p. (οἴκ)-ήσα, v. n. and a. [οἶκ-ος, "a house"] 1. Neut. ("To
possess, etc., a house"; hence) To dwell, live.—2. Act.: ("To possess, etc., a house in or at a place"; hence) To inhabit.—Pass.: οἰκέωμαι (οὐμαί), p. (φοκ-ημαί), l. aor. (φοκ-ηθην, f. mid. as pass. -ήσωμαι: ("To be inhabited"; hence) Of cities: To be placed or situated.

οἰκ-, ία, ias, f. [οἰκ-εύω, "to inhabit"] ("An inhabiting," in abstract force; hence, Concrete) A habituation, dwelling-house.


οἰκούσι, dat. plur. masc. of οἰκέων ὁν, P. pres. of οἰκέω.

οἰκὼ, οὖσα, οὐν, contr. P. pres. of οἰκέω.

οἶμαι; see οἰομαί.

οἶνος, ov, m. Wine.

οἶ-ομαί (ομαί), imperf. φόμην, f. οισομαί (later οἰσησομαί), l. aor. φήθην: To think, imagine, suppose, etc. [akin to Sans. त्रस, a house"; fr. root νί, "to sit down"; cf. Lat. "vic-us"].

οἰκούσι, dat. plur. masc. of οἰκέων ὁν, P. pres. of οἰκέω.

οἰκώ, οὖσα, οὖν, contr. P. pres. of οἰκέω.

οἶμαι; see οἰομαί.

οἶνος, ov, m. Wine.

οἶ-ομαί (ομαί), imperf. φόμην, f. οισομαί (later οἰσησομαί), l. aor. φήθην: To think, imagine, suppose, etc. [akin to Sans. त्रस, a house"; fr. root νί, "to sit down"; cf. Lat. "vic-us"].

οἶμαι; see οἰομαί.

οἶνος, ov, m. Wine.

οἶ-ομαί (ομαί), imperf. φόμην, f. οισομαί (later οἰσησομαί), l. aor. φήθην: To think, imagine, suppose, etc. [akin to Sans. त्रस, a house"; fr. root νί, "to sit down"; cf. Lat. "vic-us"].

οἶμαι; see οἰομαί.

οἶνος, ov, m. Wine.

οἶ-ομαί (ομαί), imperf. φόμην, f. οισομαί (later οἰσησομαί), l. aor. φήθην: To think, imagine, suppose, etc. [akin to Sans. त्रस, a house"; fr. root νί, "to sit down"; cf. Lat. "vic-us"].

οἶμαι; see οἰομαί.

οἶνος, ov, m. Wine.

οἶ-ομαί (ομαί), imperf. φόμην, f. οισομαί (later οἰσησομαί), l. aor. φήθην: To think, imagine, suppose, etc. [akin to Sans. त्रस, a house"; fr. root νί, "to sit down"; cf. Lat. "vic-us"].

οἶμαι; see οἰομαί.

οἶνος, ov, m. Wine.

οἶ-ομαί (ομαί), imperf. φόμην, f. οισομαί (later οἰσησομαί), l. aor. φήθην: To think, imagine, suppose, etc. [akin to Sans. त्रस, a house"; fr. root νί, "to sit down"; cf. Lat. "vic-us"].

οἶμαι; see οἰομαί.

οἶνος, ov, m. Wine.

οἶ-ομαί (ομαί), imperf. φόμην, f. οισομαί (later οἰσησομαί), l. aor. φήθην: To think, imagine, suppose, etc. [akin to Sans. त्रस, a house"; fr. root νί, "to sit down"; cf. Lat. "vic-us"].

οἶμαι; see οἰομαί.

οἶνος, ov, m. Wine.

οἶ-ομαί (ομαί), imperf. φόμην, f. οισομαί (later οἰσησομαί), l. aor. φήθην: To think, imagine, suppose, etc. [akin to Sans. त्रस, a house"; fr. root νί, "to sit down"; cf. Lat. "vic-us"].

οἶμαι; see οἰομαί.
fessed”) (“After the manner of the ὀμολογοῦμενος” ; hence) Allowedly, confessedly, by general or common consent; 6, 1.

ὀμοσᾶι, 1. aor. inf. of ὀμοῦμαι.

ὀμοσᾶς, ἀσα, av, P. 1. aor. of ὀμοῦμαι.

ὀμ-.offsetWidth, adv. [ὁμ-ός, “equal”] 1. Equally.—2. For all that, nevertheless, still, however.

ὀ-νο-μα, μάτος, n. [for ὁ-γνο-μα; fr. root γνο, short form of γνω, whence γν-γνω-σκω, “to know,” with ὁ as prefix; cf. Lat. no-men for gno-men] (“The thing which serves for knowing” an object by; hence) 1. A name: ὀνομα, as to or by name; 4, 28, Acc. of “Respect” [§ 98]; cf. Primer, § 100.—2. Name, fame, reputation, renown; 6, 17.

ο-νος, ou, m. and f. An ass.

οντες, ονσαι, οντα, etc., plur. of ον, οσα, ον.

οντος, οντι; see ον, οσα, ον.

ὁκ-ός, εος ους, n. [ὁκ-ός, “sharp”] (“That which is ὁκ-ός”; hence) Sharp, or sour, wine.


ὁπισοθοφύλακ-έω (ὦ), v. n. [ὁπισοθοφύλαξ, ὁπισοθοφύλακ-ος, “one of the rear-guard”] (“To be an ὁπισοθοφύλαξ”; hence) 1. To guard the rear.—2. To command the rear.


ὁπι-σις, σες, f. [for ὁπι-σις; fr. ὀπι-αίω (=ὁπι-αίω, “to arm”)] 1. An arming for war.—2. Equipments for war; arms, armour.

ὁπι-ο-μαχ-ια, ιαι, f. [ὁπι- α, “arms”; (ο) connecting vowel; μαχ-ουμαι, “to fight”] A fighting with (heavy) arms.


ὁπόθεν, rel. adv. [either for obsol. ὅπος (see ὅπη); (ο) connecting vowel; θεν (=εκ), “from”; or a lengthened form of ὅπόθεν, “whence”] (“From which”; hence) Whence; —at 4, 5 before ὅποθεν supply τόπον παρέξει.

ὁποι, adv. [either old dat. form of obsol. ὅπος (see ὅπη); or a lengthened form of ποι, “whither”] To which place, whither.

ὁποιός, α, ου, adj. [either fr. obsol. ὅπος (see ὅπη); or lengthened fr. ποιός] Of what sort, or kind.

ὁπόσος, η, ου, adj. [either fr. obsol. ὅπος (see ὅπη); or lengthened fr. ποσός] As many as, how many;—at 5, 18 with Gen. of thing distributed [§ 112]; cf. Primer, § 130.


ὁπότε, adv. [either fr. obsol. ὅπος (see ὅπη); or lengthened fr. πότε] When.

ὁπου, adv. [either fr. obsol. ὅπος (see ὅπη); or lengthened fr. ποῦ] Where; — ὅπου ἄν, whereever.

ὁπ-ός, η, ον, adj. [ὁπ-άω,
"to bake"] Of bricks: Baked, burned.

όπως, adv. [either fr. obsol. ὅποιος (see ὅπι); or lengthened fr. πῶς] In what way, in what manner; how.—2. That, in order that. —3. That, but that: —ουκ ἐστιν ὅπως οὐκ. It is impossible that not, or but that; see 4, 3.

όραν, pres. inf. of ὀρῶ.

ὁρᾶω (-ώ), f. ὀφρόμαι, p. ὀφράκα, later ὀφράκα, v. a.: 1. Act.: a. To see, behold, etc. —b. With part, in concord with object: To see a person, etc., doing or being something; to see that a person, etc., does or is, etc.—c. To perceive, observe, etc. —2. Pass.: ὀράμαι (-μαι), p. ὀφράμαι (more Attic ὀφρόμαι), I. aor. ὀφράμθην, irreg. ὀφράμην, 1. f. δραμά-μαι, late ὀραθήσομαι, To be seen, etc.

ὁργ.-ητ, ἤς, f. [ὁργ.-αώ, "to be eager"] ("Eagerness"); hence 1. The character or disposition resulting from natural impulse.—2. Wrath, passion, rage, anger.

ὁρῆ, plur. of ὀρὸς.

ὁρθός, ἤν, adj. Standing erect, upright.

ὁ-έρος, ητοι, m. [ὁ-ερ-ναι, in sense of "to rise"] ("The rising time"); hence) Day-break, dawn, early morning.

ὁρθ.-ός, adv. [ὁρθ.-ός, "right"] ("After the manner of the ὀρθός"); hence) Rightly: —ουκ ὀρθῶς, not rightly, i.e. wrongly.

ὁρκ-ος, ou, m. [for Ψέρκ-ος; fr. Ψέρκ-ω = εἰρ-γω, "to shut in, restrain"] ("That which restrains"); hence, morally) An oath, as restraining a person from doing, etc., something; —at 5, 7 with Objective Gen.

ὁρμ-αώ (-ώ), f. -ήσω, p. (ὁρμ)-ησα, 1. aor. (ὁρμ)-ησα, v. n. and a. [ὁρμ-η "a start, setting out"] 1.: a. Neut.: ("To make ὀρμή"); hence) To start off, etc.—b. Act.: To cause to start off, i.e. to set in motion, urge on.—2. Pass.: ὀρμ-αματ (-αματ), p. (ὁρμ)-ηματ, I. aor. (ὁρμ)-ημην, f. mid. -φήσ-μαι. In neut. force: To start off, make a start, set out or forth; 1, 3.

ὁ-μη, μην, f. ("A going"); hence) A setting out, a starting, point of starting, start [akin to Sans. root smi, "to go"].

Ὀρώντας, ou, m. Oronthus; a Persian noble, son-in-law of Artaxerxes.

ὁρος, εος, ους, n. A mountain.

Ὀρχομένι-ος, ou, m. [Ὀρχομεν-]ος, "of, or belonging to, Orchomenus," a city of Boeotia in Northern Greece] A man of Orchomenus; an Orchomenian.

ὁρδόντες, nom. masc. plur. of ὀρῶν, ὦςα, ὦν, contr. P. pres. of ὀρῶν.

ὁς, ἦ, ὁ, pron. rel. Who:—ος (sc. τόπου), as adverbial Gen. of place, where; cf. [§ 112, Obs. 3] :—ἐν ὂς, (supply χρόνων, in the time in which, i.e.) while, whilst [§ 99]; cf. Primer, § 102, (2);—φορὸς ἄν see 2, ἄν, no. 2; —at 2, 6 ὦν is acc. of measure of space; —at 5, 27 with Gen. of thing distributed, οτ ἄν τῶν Ἐλλήνων, "whoever of the Greeks" [§ 112]; cf. Primer, §130].—Particular constructions: a. The demonstrative pron. is frequently omitted before the relative, especially when in the same case: —σοσκευασμένος, ἡ εἰκ-ουν for σοσκευασμένος ἐκείνα (sc. σκεύη), ἡ εἰκον.—b. Sometimes the relative takes the case of the omitted demonstrative: peri ἄν λέγεις for peri τούτων, ἄ λέγεις, 1, 16; ἑδύλωσε τούτο οίς ἐπράπτε for ἑδύλωσε τούτο τούτος, ἄ ἐπράπτε, 2, 18.—c. Sometimes the relative takes the
VOCABULARY.

101

Case of the antecedent by attraction: τῆς χάριτος, ἦς ... ἔχουμεν, for ἥν, 5, 14.

δότος, δ., ov, adj. Of persons: Religious, devout, pious— for oi δοτοι see article 6, no. 3. 

δο-σις, η., ov, adj.: 1. Of size: As great as; how great.—2. Of number, etc.: As many as, as much as: how many, how much: —τοσοῦτοι ... δοσί, so many ... as.—As Subst.: δωσι, ως, n. plur. How many things;—at 5, 23 as Acc. of "Respect" after χαίρειμοι [§ 98]; cf. Primer, § 100.

δος-περ, ἦ-περ, δ-περ, pron. rel. [δος, "who, which”; enclitic indefinite particle περ] Who indeed, which indeed;—at 1, 22 supply δοκει with ἀπερ;—at 6, 29 δοπερ takes the gender of the word θανάτος, instead of being in the neut. (δερ) in concord with preceding sentence as a neut. subst.

δος-τις, ἦ-τις, δ-τι, pron. [δός, "who”; τις, "any"] 1. Indefinite: ("Any one who, any thing which," i.e.) Whoever, whatever person or thing.—2. Relative: Referring to a definite person, but with a certain general notion attaching to it: Who.

ὁτε, adv. When.—Adverbial expression: —ἐσθ’ ὅτε, (there is (a time) when, i.e.) sometimes; cf. Lat. est ubi.


2. ὅτι (or ὅτι), nom. and acc. neut. sing. of ὅτις.

ὁτοι, ὅτω, Attic for ὅτινοι, ὅτινι, gen. and dat. sing. of ὅτις.

1. ὅτι before a consonant, ὅτι before a soft vowel, ὅτι before an aspirated vowel, adv. Not.

2. ὅτι; see ὅς.

ὁδαμ-ὁ-θεν, adv. [Ὁδαμ-ὁς, "not even one, none, no"; (o) connecting vowel; ὅθεν = ἐκ;

Of place: From no place, or quarter, whatever; from no side;—after a preceding negative: from any quarter, etc.; see 4, 23.

ὁδαμ-ο-, adv. [ὁδαμ-ὁς; see ὁδαμ-ῤθεν] No where;—after a preceding negative, any where; see 2, 18.

ὁδε-σε, conj. [ὁ, “not”; ὅδε, “but, and”] 1. But not.—2. And not, nor:—οὐδε ... οὐδὲ, neither ... nor; οὐκ ... οὐδὲ, not ... nor; οὐδ’ εἰ, not even if.—3. To strengthen a negation: Not even:—οὐδ’ εἰ, not even if.

ὁδε-είς, ὁδε-μια, ὁδε-ειν, adj. [ὁδέ-ε, “not even”; εῖς, “one”] Not even one, not one: a. As Subst.: (a) Masc. and Fem.: No one, nobody.—(b) Neut.: No-thing;—after a negative, any-thing; 2, 11.—b. In adverbial force: ὁδε-εν, Not at all, in no respect, etc.; 3, 15, etc.

ὁδεμαία; see οὐδείς.

ὁδε-εν, as adv.; see οὐδείς.

ὁδε-ποτε (before a vowel ὁδεποτ’), adv. [ὁδε, “not even”; ποτε, “at any time”] Not even at any time; at any time: never.

ὁθ’; see ουτε.

οὐ; see ουτε.

οὐκ; see οὐ.

ὁκ-ἐτι, adj. [ὁκ, “not”; ἐτι, “any longer”] No longer, no more.

ὁκ-ουν, adv. [ὁκ, “not”]; ὁν, “therefore”] Not therefore, not then.

ὁν, adv.: 1. Then.—2. There-fore, consequently.

ὁο-ποτε, adv. [ὁν, “not”; ποτε, “at any time”] Not at any time, never.

ὁς-πης, gen. sing. fem. of ῳν; see ῳν.

ὁς, masc. and neut. dat. plur. of ῳν, part. pres. of εἰμι.

ὁ-τε (before an aspirated vowel ὅθ), conj. [ὁ, “not”;}
te, "and "); And not: — öute ... öute, neither ... nor;—after a preceding negative, either ... or.

οὔτος; αὖτη, τούτο, pron. dem. This;—Plur.: These.—As Subst.: οὖτος, etc., m. This man or person;—Dual: These two; 6, 30;—Plur.: These men or persons; these.—b. τούτο, etc., n. This thing, this.—Plur.: These things. — Phrases: (a) καλ ταύτα, an expression used to heighten the force of what has just been stated: (And these things; or) and that, and that too; 4, 15, etc.—(b) ἐν τούτῳ, In the mean time, meanwhile; 1, 15; 4, 8, etc.—(c) ἐκ τούτου: (a) After this.—(β) Thereupon.—(d) ἀπὸ τούτου, From this time, after this; 6, 5;—(e) ταύτῃ, In this way. See also article ὅς.

οὔτως (before a consonant οὔτω), adv. [οὔτως, "this"]. In this way or manner, thus, so.

οὐχ'; see οὐ.

ὁφειλω, f. ὁφειλήσω, p. ὁφειλήσα, 2. aor. ὁφελὼν and ὁφελων, v. a.: 1. To owe.—2. With Inf.: (J, etc.) ought.—3. In 2. aor. (followed by Inf.), to express a wish that cannot be realized: O! how I wish that; equivalent to the Lat. "utinam.

ὁφελος, eōs, ou, n. [ὁφελω, "to help"] ("Help"); hence) Benefit, advantage, profit. ὁχ-ετός, ετοῦ, m. [ὁχ-εῶ, "to bear or carry"] ("A bearing or conveying"); hence, "a means of bearing," etc.; hence) For conveying water for irrigation: A channel, gutter, etc., in fields.

ὁχλος, ou, m. A disorderly mob; a crowd, multitude.

ὁψε, adv. Late in the day, at even.

ὁψις, eōs, f. [for ὁπ-σις; fr. obsole. ὁπ - τόμαι, "to see"]; whence ὁψομαι (= ὁπ-σομαι), [see ὅραω] ("A seeing, sight"); hence) Appearance, look.

πάντειν, 2. aor. inf. of πᾶσχω.

παλ-ικά, ἱκών, n. plur. [παλικ-ός, "pertaining to a παῖς"] ("Things pertaining to a παῖς"); hence) Of one person: A favourite.

παῖς, παῖδος, comm. gen. A child, whether boy or girl.

παλώ, f. παῖς and παῖς, p. πέταικα, 1. aor. ἐπαισα, v. a. To strike, strike, inflict blows upon.

παλνυ, adv.: 1. Back, backwards.—2. On the other hand, on the contrary.—3. Again, a second time.—4. Again, back again [akin to Sans. pard, "back"].

παμ-πόλυς, πόλλη, πολυ, adj. [for παντ-πόλυς; fr. πᾶς, παντός, "all"; πολύς, "great" in number] ("All-great", hence) Very great in number, very numerous.

παν-οὐργ-ος, ou, adj.[contr. fr.παν-οφργ-ος; fr. πᾶς, "every thing"; ὕφργ, a root connected with obsol. ἐφργ-ω, "to do") ("Doing every thing"); hence) In bad sense: Crafty, villainous, rascally, treacherous.—As Subst.: m. A villain, rogue. ἀφρος (Comp.: πανουργ-ότερος); Sup.: πανουργ-ότατος.

παντά-πασι (before a vowel πασιν), adv. [prob. acc. and dat. plur. of πᾶς, "all"] ("All things in or to all things"); hence) All in all, altogether, wholly, entirely.

παντ-ἀχή, adv. [πᾶς, παντ-ός, "all"] 1. Everywhere, in all places.—2. By all means, in every respect, entirely, absolutely.

παντ - αχοῦ, adv. [id.] Everywhere, in all places.

παντ-η, adv. [id.] 1. Every-
where, on all sides.—2. In every way, in all respects.

παντ-οίος, οία, οίων, adj. [id.] (“Pertaining to πᾶς”; hence) Of all sorts or kinds.

πάν-οι, adv. [πάν, neut. of πᾶς, “all”] (“In all respects,” etc.; hence) 1. Altogether.—2. With Adj. or Adv.: Exceedingly, very; see 2, 3; 5, 27, etc.

παρά (before a vowel παρ’), prep.: 1. With Gen.: From.—2. With Dat.: With, near, at.—3. With Acc.: a. At.—b. With. —c. During.—d. Beside, near.—e. Beyond, above.—f. To, towards. —g. Contrary to, against.—h. Of time: During [akin to Sans. parā, “away.”]

παρ-αγγέλλω, f. -αγγελῶ, 1. aor. -γγέλλα, v. a. [παρά, “from”; αγγέλλω, “to convey a message”] (“To convey a message from” one to another; hence) Military term: 1. To pass word, etc., along the line.—2. To order, command, by passing word.—Pass.: παρ-αγγέλλω, π. -γγέλλα, 1. aor. -γγέλθη: —τὰ παραγγελμένα, (the things that had been ordered, i.e.) the instructions previously given.

παράδεισος, ou, m. A park, pleasure grounds [a Persian word; hence Eng. “Paradise”].

παρāδεισώναι, pres. inf. of παραδίωμι.

παρά-διώμι, f. -δίωσι, 1. aor. (παρά)-διώκω, v. a. [παρά, “to”; δίωμι, “to give”] (“To give to” another; hence) 1. To give up, surrender.—2. To betray.

παράδοειν, 3. pers. plur. 2. aor. opt. of παραδίωμι.

παράδοοναι, 2. aor. inf. of παραδίωμι.

παράδος, δοῦσα, δόν, P. 2. aor. of παραδίωμι.

παρά-θαρρύνω, v. a. [παρά, in “strengthening force”; θαρρύνω, “to embolden”] To embolden greatly; to encourage, inspire with confidence.

παράθαρρύννυ, ουσα, ον, P. pres. of παραθάρρυννυ.

παρά - καλέω (-καλω), f. -καλώ, later -κάλου, 1. aor. (παρά)-εκάλεσα, v. a. [παρά, “to”; κάλω, “to call”] (“To call to” one; hence) 1. To send for, summon.—2. To invite.

—Pass.: παρα-καλέσμαι (-καλούμαι), 1. aor. (παρά)-εκλήθην.


παρημεληκώς, νιά, ὁς, P. perf. of παραμελέω.

παρά - μενω, f. -μενώ, 1. aor. (παρά)-μενειν, v. a. [παρά, “beside, near”; μενω, “to remain”] (“To remain beside or near”; hence) To remain or continue with a person, etc.

παρᾶσάγγης, ou, m. A parasang; a Persian measure of length equal to about 30 Greek stadia, or about 3½ English miles. According to this computation the distance from Ionia to the battle-field at Cunaxa was a fraction over 2,005 miles; see 2, 6 [a Persian word, “Farsang”].

παρά-σκευάζω, f. -σκευά-ζω, 1. aor. (παρά)-σκευάζω, v. a. [παρά, in “strengthening force”; σκευάζω, “to prepare”] To prepare, provide, procure, secure.
VOCABULARY.

παρασχεῖν, 2. aor. inf. of παρέχω.

παρέλησαν, 3. pers. plur. pres. opt. of πάρεμι.

πάρ-ειμι, f. -έσομαι, v. n. [παρ-, "by the side of"; εἰμι, "to be"] To be by the side of; to be near; to be present.

παρέίχω, imperf. ind. of παρέχω.

παρεκλήθην, 1. aor. ind. pass. of παρακαλέω.

παρέμεινα, 1. aor. ind. of παραμένω.

παρέξω, fut. ind. of παρέχω.

παρέρχομαι, f. -ελεύσομαι, p. -ελήλύθα, 2. aor. -ήλθον, v. mid. irreg. [παρ-, "by"; ἔρχομαι, "to go or come"] To go, or come, by or past; to pass by.

παρερχόμενος, η, ον, P. pres. of παρέρχομαι.

παρέσεθαι, fut. inf. of πάρεμι.

παρ-έχω, f. -έχω and (παρά-)σχήσω, p. -έχηκα, 2. aor. -έχω, v. a. [παρ-, "beside or near"; έχω, "to have or hold"] ("To have, or hold, beside or near"; hence) 1. To furnish, supply, provide.—2. To cause, produce, occasion, give rise to.—3. To offer or present for a purpose.—4. With second Acc.: To make, or render, some object that which is denoted by the second Acc. [§ 97]; cf. Primer, § 99.—Mid.: παρ-έχομαι, f. -έχομαι and (παρά-)σχήσομαι, p. pass. in mid. force, -σχήματι:—With second Acc.: To make, or render, for one's self; cf. no. 4 above.

παρηγγιέλλα, 1. aor. ind. of παραγγέλλω.

παρηγγελμένος, η, ον, P. perf. pass. of παραγγέλλω.

παρηλθον, 2. aor. ind. of παρέρχομαι.

παρημεληκώς, μία, ές, P. perf. of παραμελέω.

παρήν, 1. and 3. pers. sing imperf. ind. of πάρεμι.

παροίχομενος, η, ον, P. pres. of παροίχωμαι.—As Subst.: παροίχομαι, ον, n. plur.: In time: Things gone by or past; bygone things.

παρούσις, dat. sing. fem. of παρών; see παρόν.

παρούσις, dat. plur. masc. and neut. of παρών; see παρόν.

Παρόυσατες, έδος, f. Parysatis; the daughter of Artaxerxes I., or Longimánus. She married her brother's illegitimate son, Darius II., called also Ochus and Nothus, and was the mother of Artaxerxes Mnemon and Cyrus.

παρών, ούσα, έν, P. pres. of πάρεμι:—έν τῷ πάροντι (supply χρόνῳ), at the present time; 5, 8.

πάς, πάσα, πᾶν, adj. All, every.—As Subst.: a. πάντες, οι, P. plur. All persons, all:—of πάντες, the whole of a certain number; cf. 5, 35.—b. πάν, παντός, η, All things.—Adverbial expression: τά πάντα, (as to all the things, i.e.) Wholly, altogether, completely, entirely;—at 3, 7 supply ὅτι ἐσοντο σοῦναι with πάσων.

πά-σω, f. πέσωμαι, 2. p. πέσωνθα, 2. aor. ἑπάθον, v. irreg. [for πάθ-σω; fr. root παθ.] To suffer an injury, etc.

παύσαι, 1. aor. inf. of παύω.

παύω, f. παύω, p. πέταυκα, v. a.: 1. To make a thing to cease
to stop, check, put a stop or end to.
—2. With Part. pres. in concord with Object: To stop a person, etc., from doing, etc.—3. Pass.: παῦσαμαι, p. πέπασμαι and πέ-
πανσμαι, 1. aor. ἐπάσινην and ἐπανσινην, 1. f. παυθῆσομαι and παυσθῆσομαι, To be made to cease; to be checked, stopped, put an end to, etc.

πεδ-λον, ἵου, n. [akin to πεδ-ον, “the ground”] A plain.

πεζ-ός, ή, ὄν, adj. [πέζ-a, “the foot”] (“Of or pertaining to, πέζα”; hence) Of soldiers: Serving, etc., on foot, foot.—As Subst.: πεζόι, ὄν, m. plur. Foot-soldiers, infantry.

πεζόμενος, η, ὄν, P. pres. mid. of πεζω.

πεζ-ω, f. πέζω, p. πεζεικα, 1. Aor. ἐπεζεισα, v. a. [root πζ(θ)]
1. Act.: To persuade, induce, etc.
—2. Mid.: πεζομαι, f. πεζο-
mai: To obey, be obedient to, etc.;—sometimes with Dat. [§ 102, (4)]; cf. Primer, § 106, (4).—3. Pass.: πεζομαι, p. πεζοσμαι, 1. aor. ἐπεζεισην, f. πεζοθησομαι, To be persuaded, prevailed on.

πεζόσομαι, fut. ind. mid. of πεζω.

πεζρ-άω (-ώ), f. -άσω, p. (πεζρ-πεζρ-άσα, 1. aor. (ε-επεζρ-)
άσα, v. a. [πεζρ-α, “an attempt”] To try, attempt, endeavour.

πεζρόμενον, acc. sing. masc. of πεζρόμενος, contr. part. pres. mid. of πεζρῶ; see 5, 4.

πεζσαι, 1. aor. inf. of πεζω.

πεζσας, ἄσα, an, P. 1. aor. of πεζω.

πεζσ-τέον, n. verbal adj. [for πεζσ-τέον; fr. πεζσ-ω, in mid. force, “to obey”] With some tense of εἰμί; with Dat.: (“It must be obeyed” to, i.e.) Obedience must be paid to a person;—or taking the Dat. for an English Nom., A person must be obeyed.

πέλτη, ης, f. A small shield of leather, without a rim, originally used by the Thracians.

πέμπω, f. πέμπω, p. πέμπο-
φα, 1. aor. ἐπέμψα, v. a. To send; — at 2, 16 the verb (ἐπέμψε), though it has a compound subject (Ἀρταῖος καὶ Ἀρ-
τάος), is in the sing. This mode of construction occurs at times when particular prominence is to be given to the subject standing nearest to the verb.—So in Latin: Ego et Cicero mens flagitabit, Cic. Ep. ad Att. 4, 17.—Pass.: πεμπομαι, p. πεμπμαι, 1. aor. ἐπέμψην, f. πεμπθησομαι.

πεμφθείς, είζα, ἐν, P. 1. aor. pass. of πεμπω.

πεμψάτε, 2. pers. plur. 1. aor. imperat. of πεμπω.

πεντ-α-κος-οι, ιαυ, ηα, num. ordinal adj. plur. Five hundred [πέντε-ς, “five”; (a) connecting vowel: for κόσινοι, see τρια-κοσιοι; literally, “consisting of five hundreds.”]

πέντε, num. -adj. indecl. Five [akin to Sans. pahchan, “five”].


πεποικύς, vía, ὄς, P. perf. of ποιέω.

πεπτωκύς, vía, ὄς, P. perf. of παπτω.

περάν, adv. [lengthened fr. πέρα, “beyond”] 1. Beyond, across, on the other side; 4, 20.—With Gen.: Beyond, across, on the other side of; 2, 28.

περί, prep.: 1. With Gen.:
a. Around, about.—b. Near.—
c. Concerning, about.—d. Be-
yond, above, before:—περὶ παυτός,
above every thing; 4, 3.—2. With
Dat. : a. Around, round about.
—b. Hard by, near.—c. For,
on account of.—3. With Acc.: a.
Around, about.—b. Near, by.—c.
With regard to.—d. Of time: About
[akin to Sans. pāri, "around"]:}

περιγενέσθαι, 2. aor. inf. of
περιγενομαι.

περι-γενομαι, f. -γενήσο-
μαι, 2. aor. -γενεύομαι, v. mid. 
[περι, "beyond, above"; γενο-
μαι, "to be"] ("To be beyond,
or above, above;" something; hence)
With Gen.: To get the advantage of,
prevail over, overcome; 1, 13.

περίμενον, imperf. ind. of
περιμενέω.

περιμείνειν(γ), 3. pers.
sing. of περιμείνειναι, Attic form
of περιμεῖναιμαι, 1. aor. opt. of
περιμενόμαι.

περι-μένω, 1. aor. -έμενα,
v. a. and n. [περι; μένω, "to
remain"] 1. Act.: [περι, "for"]
To wait for; await; 4, 1, etc.—2.
Neut.: [περι, in "strengthening
force"] To remain, wait, stay or
stop anywhere.

Πέρινθος, ou, f. Perinthus
(now Erekti); a city of Thrace,
on the Propontis.

περίξ, adv. [strengthened fr
περι (adv.), "around"] Around,
round about.

περιτατ-ός, ou, m. [περι-
τατ-έω, "to walk about"] ("A
walking about"; hence) A place
for walking about.

Πέρσης, ou, m. A Persian;
—at 4, 26 by ὁ Πέρσης, the Persi-
an, is meant the illegitimate
brother of Cyrus and Artax-
eres.

πεφευγώς, vía, ós, P. perf.
of φευγω.

πεφυλαγμέν-ος, adv. [πε-
φυλαγμέν-ος, "guarded", P.

perf. pass. of φυλάσσω] ("After
the manner of the πεφυλαγμέν-
ος"; hence) Guardedly, cautious-
ly, in a guarded or cautious
manner.

πηλός, oú, m. Clay, mire,
mud, etc.

πιτ(π)τω, f. πεσοῦμαι, p. πέ-
τωκα, 2. aor. ἐπεσον, v. n. irreg.
To fall [reduplicated fr. root
πετ, akin to Sans. root PAT,
"to fly," also "to fall down"]).

Πίσιδαι, ων, m. plur. The
Pisidae or Pisidians; the inhabi-
tants of Pisidia, a country of Asia
Minor, on the borders of Phry-
gia; —at 5, 13 supply λυπηρός
ὀντας with Πίσιδας.

πιστ-εύω, f. -εύσω, p. (πι-
στ-εύτ) -ευκα, 1. aor. (ε-πιστ-εύνα,
v. n. [πιστ-εύτ, "trust"] With
Dat. [§ 103, (3)]; cf. Primer,
§ 106, (3). To trust, put trust or
faith in.

πιστ-ός, ἥ, ón. adj. [for
πιθ-ός; fr. πιθ, root of πειθω,
"to persuade"; Pass., "to be
persuaded, to trust"] Of per-
sons: Trusty, faithful [sometimes
with Dat. § 102, (3)]; cf. Primer,
§ 106, (3).—2. Of things: To be
trusted, trusteworthy.—As Subst. :
πιστόν, ou, n. A pledge, se-
curity. Comp.: πιστ-όνος;
Sup.: πιστ-όνατος.

πιστ-ότατος, η, ou; see
πιστός.

πλάσασθαι, 1. aor.inf. mid.
of πλάσω; —at 6, 26 for το
πλάσασθαι, see [§ 155, 1] and
article 6.

πλάσω (Attic πλάττω),
f. πλάσω, p. πετάλλακα, 1. aor.
ἐπλάσα, v. a. ("To mould,
form"; hence) To fabricate,
forge, make up.—Mid. πλάσο-
μαι (Attic πλάττομαι), f.
πλάσομαι, 1. aor. ἐπιλάθαιμαι,
p. pass. in mid. force, πεπλάθαι,
in same meaning as active
voice.
VOCABULARY.

πλέθρον, ov, n. As a measure of length: A plethron, the sixth part of a stade (στάδιον), and equal to 100 Greek (101 English) feet.

πλείος, contr. fr. πλείονας, acc. masc. and fem. plur. of πλείον; see 4, 1.

πλείστον, adv. [adverbial neut. of πλείονος, “most”]
Most:—ως πλείστον, (“as most”;
i.e.) as far as possible.

πλεύς, contr. fr. πλεύνα; see πλεύς.

πλεύων, πλεύς, comp. of πλεύς.

πλειστος, η, ov; sup. of πλεύς.

πλέω, f. πλεύσομαι and πλέυσόμαι, p. πέλευσκα, 1. aor. ἐπλεύσα, v. n. (“To swim about”;
hence) To sail, set sail.

πλέων, ουσα, ov, P. pres. of πλέω [akin to Sans. root pu, “to swim.”]

πληνη-η, η, f. [πληνη, a root of πλήνω, “to strike” (“A striking”; hence) A stroke, blow, stripe, etc.

πλήθος, εος ouc, n. [πληθω, “to fill”] (“A filling; concrete, that which fills”; hence) A great number, a multitude.

πληθ-θο, 2. p. πέπληθα, v. n. To be full [akin to Sans. root pra, “to fill.”]

πληθ, adv. Except;—at 4, 27
with Gen.

πλη-νης, res, adj. With Gen. [§ 108]; cf. Primer, § 119, b: Full of, filled with [fr. same root as πλήθω; see πλήθω].

πλησ-ιον, adv. [adverbial neut. of πλησιος, “near”]
Near:—εν τω πλῆσιον παραδει-
σώ, in the neighbouring park; see article 5.

πλένθους, ov, f. A brick:—πλένθου ὅπται, baked bricks; 4, 12.

πλοιον, ου, n. [i.e. πλοιον for πλε-ιον, fr. πλε-ω, “to swim or float’] (“The swimming or floating thing”; hence) A vessel, ship, etc.

πλούτ-εω (-ω), f. -ησω, p. (πε-πλούτ-)ης, v. n. [πλούτ-
ος, “wealth”] (“To have πλούτ-
ος”; hence) To be wealthy, rich,
etc.

ποδών, gen. plur. of πούς.

πολέω (-ο), f. πούντω, p. ποποίηκα, l. aor. ἐποίηκα, v. a.
and n.: 1. Act.: a. (a) To make in the widest meaning of the word.—(b) With second Acc.: To make an object that which is denoted by the second acc. [§ 97]; cf. Primer, 99. —(c) With Objective clause: To cause, bring about, effect that something take place, etc.—b.: (a) To do a thing.—(b) With Acc. of person and Acc. of thing: To do something to one.—(c) With εἰ or κακώς, and fold, by Acc. of nearer Object either expressed or understood: (a) To do good to, benefit, bestow or confer a benefit, etc., upon.—(b) To do hurt or injury to; to hurt, injure, inflict in-
jury upon.—2. Neut.: To be doing or acting, to do, or act, in any way:
—καλώς ποιειν, to act honourably.
—3. Mid.: πολέομαι (-ο-
μαι), f. ποποίομαι, l. aor.
ἐποιήσαμην, p. pass. in mid.
force, ἐποίησαι: a. To make for
one’s self or on one’s own part.
—b. To reckon, deem, hold, re-
gard.—c. With second Acc.: To make an object that which is denoted by the second acc., for one’s self, etc.

πολέων (-ον), έουσα (-ουσα), έον (-ου), P. pres. of πολεώ.

πολισαίτο, 3. pers. sing.
1. aor. mid. of πολεώ.

πολισασθαί, 1. aor. inf.
mid. of πολεώ.

πολισοί, 3. pers. sing. fut.
opt. of πολεώ.
VOCABULARY.

ποτησόμενος, η, ον, P. fut. mid. of ποτέω.

ποιός, α, ον, adj. Of what sort or kind; what kind of, etc.

πολούντων, gen. plur. masc. and neut. of ποιεῖων; see ποιεῖω: — πολούντων ἡμῖν, Gen. Abs. [§ 118]; cf. Primer, § 125.

πόλεις, nom. plur. of πόλις.

πολέμ.-έω (-ώ), f. -ήσω, p. (πε-πολέμ-)ήσα, v. n. [πολέμ-ος, “war”] 1. To war, wage war.— 2. With Dat.: To wage war against; to make war with.

πολεμήσων, ουσα, ον, P. fut. of πολεμέω.

πολέμ.-ίκος, ική, ικόν, adj. [πολέμ-ος, “war”] Of, or belonging to, war; warlike.

1. πολέμ.-ίος, ια, ιαν, adj. [id.] Of, or belonging to, war; hostile.—As Subst.: πολέμιος, ou, m. An enemy in war; a foeman, etc. 1 Comp.: πολεμί-ωτερος; Sup.: πολεμι-ωτάτος.

2. πολέμιος, ou; see 1. πολέμιος.

3. πολέμι-ιος, ια, ιαν, adj. [πολέμ-ος, “an enemy”] Of, or belonging to, the enemy.— 2. Hostile.

πόλεμος, εμοῦ, m. [prob. for παλ-εμος; fr. παλ, root of πάλω, “to brandish, hurl,” etc.] (“A brandishing or hurling” of weapons; hence) War.

πόλις, ος (Attic πόλ-ως), f.: 1. A city.— 2. The people of a city, citizens; 6, 2; 6, 13 [akin to Sans. pura, “a town or city”].

πολλά, πολλό, see πολύς.


πολ-υ-άνθρωπος, ον, adj. [πολ-ύς, “much, many”; (v) connecting vowel; ἀνθρώπος, “a person”] Having, or containing, many persons; populous.

πολύς, πολλή, πολύ, adj.: 1. Pos.: a. Of number or quantity: Much, many, numerous: (a) As Subst.: πολλοί, ὧν, m. plur. Many persons, many: —οι πολλοί, the many, the majority.— (b) As Subst.: πολλά, ὧν, n. plur. Many things.—b. Of degree, value, etc.: Much, great, high: — οὐ πολλός ὅστερον, not later by much, not much later; 5, 32; where πολλός is dat. of “measure” [§ 106]; cf. Primer, § 118. —c. Of time: Long.—d. Of size: Great, large, extensive.—2. Comp.: πλείον, ου. More, etc., in number, value, etc.: —πλείονος ἀξίων, worth more, more valuable. —As Subst.: πλείονα (-οα -οι), ὥν, n. plur. More things.—3. Sup.: πλείεστος, η, ον: a. Of number: Most; most, or very, numerous; very many: —οι πλείεστοι, the most, the greatest part. —As Subst.: πλείεςτα, ου, n. plur. Very many things, most things.—b. Of value, etc.: Most, highest, etc.: —πλείεστον ἀξίων, worth most, most valuable. 1 Comp.: πλείων; Sup.: πλείεστος [akin to Sans. purus, “much, many”].


πόν-ος, ου, m. [for πέν-ος; fr. πέν-ομαι, “to labour”] Labour, toil.

πορ-ελα, είας, f. A march [πορεύω, in mid. force; see πορεύω].

πορευόμενος, η, ον, P. pres. mid. of πορεύω.

2. **πο-τέ**, enclitic particle, *At some time, at any time, once* [id.].

**πότερα, πότερον; see πότερος.**

**πό-τερος, τερα, τερον, adj.** Whether of the two.—Neut. Sing. and Plur. as Adv.: πότερον, πότερα, Whether: — πότερον (πότερα) ἢ, whether ... or whether; — πότερον (πότερα) ἢ ... ἢ, whether ... or whether ... or whether [fr. same root as 1. πότε; see 1. πότε].

**πο-τόν, τον, m. (“That which is drunk”; hence) Drink.** —Plur.: Drinkables; see σίτος [root πο, akin to Sans. root पा, “to drink”].

**πό-τος, τον, m. (“A drinking”; hence) A drinking bout; a carousal [id.].**

1. **ποῦ**, interrog. adv. Where? [fr. same root as πό-σος, πό-τε; cf. these words].

2. **ποῦ**, enclitic adv. *Some-where* [id.].

**πούς, ποὺς, m. (“The going thing”; hence) A foot, whether as a member of the body, or as a measure of length [for ποδ-ς; akin to Sans. पद, or pad, “a foot,” fr. root पद, “to go”; cf. Lat. pes, pēd-īs; also, English foot].

**πράγ-μα, μάτος, n. [πράγ, root of πράσ-σω, “to do”] 1. That which is done; a deed, act, etc.—2. A thing; a matter, an affair. —3. In bad sense: A troublesome affair, or business, annoyance, trouble.**

**πράξ-ς, ἑτς, Attic ews, f. [for πράγ-σις; fr. root πραγ; see πράγ-μα] (“A doing”; hence) An action, act, transaction, etc.

**πράσ-σω (πράτ-τω), f.**
Vocabulary.


πρεσβ-εύω, f. -εύσω, p. (πε-πρέσβη)-ευκα, v. n. [πρέσβης, "an ambassador"] To be, or come as, an ambassador.

πρεσβεύω, ὦσα, ὦν, P. pres. of πρασβευω.

πρέσβυς, νος and εως, m. An old man. [πρέβυς] Hence are formed the comparative and superlative adjectives, πρεσβύτερος; πρεσβίων, older, πρεσβύτατος, πρέσβιστος, oldest [prob. to be divided πρέσβυς; of which the parts are respectively akin to Sans. adv. puras, "forward," and root βή, "to be"; and so, "he that is forward, or more advanced," in age].

πρεσβυτάτος, η, ov, sup. adj. Oldest, senior; see πρέσβυς.

πρεσβύτερος, α, ov, comp. adj. Older, elder, senior; —oi πρεσβύτεροι, the elder men, the seniors; 3, 12; cf. Lat. seniores; see πρέσβυς.


προ-ἀγορεύω, f. -αγορεύσω, p. -ηγορευκα, 1. aor. -ηγόρευσα, v. a. [πρό, "before"; αγορεύω, "to proclaim"] ("To proclaim before others; hence) To proclaim, or announce, publicly; to give public notice.

προ-ἀρχω, 1. aor. -ηρτα, v. a. [πρό, "first"; ἀρχω, "to begin"] To begin first;—so, also, in Mod.: προ-ἀρχομαι, 1. aor. -ηρτάμην.

προ-βά-τα, των (Dat. irreg. προ-βάτης), n. plur. [πρό, "forwards"; βάτα, root of βαίνω, "to go or walk"], ("Things going or walking forwards"; and so, animals that walk as opposed to those that fly, creep, etc.; hence, esp.) Of small cattle: Sheep.

προδεδωκώς, υπα, ὁς, P. perf. of προδίδωμι.

προ-δίδωμι, f. δίδω, p. -δίδωκα, 2. aor. -δίδων, v. a. [πρό, "forth"; δίδωμι, "to give"] ("To go forth"; hence) 1. To betray.—2. To abandon, forsake, etc.

προ-δό-της, την, m. [πρό, "forth"; δο, a root of δίδωμι, "to give"] ("He who gives forth" some person or thing to others; hence) A betrayer, traitor; a false or treacherous person.

προδούναι, 2. aor. inf. of προδίδωμι.

προδούς, ὦσα, ὦν, P. 2. aor. of προδίδωμι.

προδώσω, fut. ind. of προδίδωμι.

προ-εμι, v. n. [πρό, "before"; εμι, "to go"] ("To go before"; hence) 1. To go forward, advance.—2. Of time: To go on, advance.

προ-ἐρχομαι, f. -ελευσομαι, p. -εληλύθα, 2. aor. -ηλόνου, v. mid. [πρό, "forwards"; ἐρχομαι, "to come or go"] To come, or go, forwards; to advance.

προήλθον, 2. aor. ind. of προέρχομαι.

προηρχόμην, imperf. ind. mid. of προάρχω.

προθύμ-εόμαι (ο-μαι), f. -ησομαι, v. mid. [προθύμω-ος,
"ready, desirous," etc.} With
Inf.: To be ready, desirous, etc.,
to do, etc.

προϊέναι, pres. inf. of προ-
eimai.

προϊούσι, masc. dat. plur.
of προϊών.

προϊών, οὖσα, όν, P. pres. of προ-
eimai.

προκαταλαβών, οὖσα, άν, P.
2. aor. of προκαταλαβάναμ.

προ - καταλαβάνω, f.
καταλαβώσαι, 2. aor.
κατέλαβο-
ν, v. a. [πρό, "before"; κα-
ταλαβάνω, "to seize or take
possession of"] To seize, or take
possession of, before or before-
hand.

Προκλήσις, έως, m. Procles:
the governor of Teuthrania.

Προξένος, άν, m. [προξένος,
"a public άξένος," or "guest-
friend"] Proxenus; a Theban,
one of the generally treacherous
seized by Tissaphernes; see 5.
31.

πρό-πέμπω, f. -πέμψω,
l. aor. (πρού)-πέμψα, v. a.
[πρό, "before, in advance";
πέμπτω, "to send"] To send be-
fore or onwards; to send in ad-
vance. — Pass.: πρό-πέμπο-
μαι, p. -πέμπομαι, l. aor. (πρού)-
πέμφθην.

προπεμφθείς, είσα. εύ, P.
1. aor. pass. of προπέμπω.

πρός, prep.: 1. With Gen.:
a. From, by.—b. In oaths: By:
—πρός θεόν, 17.—c. Before, in
the presence of:—πρός θεόν, πρός
άνθρώπων, 5, 20.—d. Towards.
—2. With Dat.: a. Added to,
without.—b. Near, close to.—3.
With Acc.: a. To.—b. With re-
lation to, in reference to.—c. For
an object or purpose.—d. To,
in reply to.

πρός-ειμι, v. η. [πρός,
"to"; ειμι, "to go"] ("To go
to, or up to"; hence) To come
up.

προσελθεῖν, 2. aor. inf. of προ-
σέρχομαι.

προσελθόν, οὖσα, όν, P.
2. aor. of προσέρχομαι.

προσ-έρχομαι, f. -ελύσο-
μαι, p. -ελήλυθα, 2. aor.
-έλθον, v. mid. [πρός, "to";
ερχόμαι, "to come"] ("To come
to"; hence) To come up.

προσ-έχω, f. -έχω, 2. aor.
έχον, v. a. [πρός, "to";
έχω, "to have"] Of the mind, etc.:
To have the mind directed towards;
to give heed to, pay attention or
regard to, etc.

προσέχων, οὖσα, όν, P. pres.
of προσέχω.

πρός-θεν, adv.: 1. Of place:
Before, in front:—εἰς τὸ πρό-
σθεν, (to that which is before, i.e.
to the front, or) in a forward di-
rection, forwards; see article b.
—2. Of time: a. Before:—ή
πρόσθεν ἡμέρα, the day before,
the previous day; εὖ τῷ πρόσθεν
χρόνῳ, in the preceding time, i.e.
previously; see article b.—b.
Formerly, in time past.—3. Sooner,
rather:—ὅτι πρόσθεν αὖ ἀπο-
θάνοντες, η, that they would sooner
die than; 1. 10.

προσίων, οὖσα, όν, P. pres.
of προσείμι.

προσ-λαμβάνω, f. -λήψο-
μαι, 2. aor. -λαμβάνον, v. a.
[πρός, "to"; λαμβάνω, "to take"]
("To take to" one's self; hence)
To take part in a thing.

προσ-όμνυμι, l. aor. -όμνυ-
μα, v. a. [πρός, "in addition";
όμνυμι, "to swear"] To swear
in addition or further;—at 2, 8
observe the difference between
όμνυμαν and προσώμμαν.

προσ-ποιεῖον (-ποιώ), f.
-ποιήσω, l. aor. -ποιήσα, v. a.
[πρός, "to"; ποιεῖον, "to make"]
("To make" something to be-
long "to," etc.; hence) 1. Act.: To
make over to, etc.—2. Mid.: προ-
σ-ποιέομαι (-ποιοῦ-
ματ), 1. aor. ἐποινησάμην, ("To make over to one's self"; hence) To lay claim to; pretend to, assume, etc.

πρό-σο, adv. [πρό, "before"] 1. Further on, forwards. —2. Far off, at a distance:—οὖ πρόσω, not far off.

προσώμοσα, 1. aor. ind. of προσάλλωμαι.

πρόσ-ωτ-ον, ου, νn. [for πρόσ-ωτ-ον; fr. πρός, "towards"; root οπ (whence ὁφαίμαι = ὁπόσιμαι), "to see"; for the lengthening of the vowel, cf. ὁψ = ὁπ-ις, from same root] ("That which looks towards" one; hence) A face, countenance.

προτεραια, as; see προτεραιος.

προτεραιος, αία, αίον, adj. [προτερ-ος, "before, previous"] ("Of, or belonging to, the προτερ-ος"; hence) On the day before.—As Subst.: προτεραια, as, f. (sc. ἡμέρα), The day before:—την προτεραια, on the previous day, or day before: Dat. of time "When" [§ 106, (5)]; cf. Prim.-er, § 120.

προ-φαίνω, 1. aor. (προφ)-φηνα, ν a. [πρό, "forth"; φαίνω, "to show"] 1. Act.: To show forth, manifest, etc. —2. Pass.: προ-φαίνομαι, 2. aor. (προφ)-φαι-ην, ("To be shown forth"; hence) To appear, or be seen, beforehand, etc.

πρόφα-ς, σεως, f. [for πρόφαν-ς; fr. πρόφαίνω, "to show forth"; through root προφαν] ("A showing forth"; hence) 1. In a good sense: A reason, cause, etc.—2. In a bad sense: A pretext, pretence, excuse.

προ-φύλαξ, φύλάκος, m. [πρό, "before, in front"; φύλαξ, "a guard"] ("A guard before or in front"; hence) An advanced guard:—οἱ προφύλακες, the outposts; 3, 2.

πρωτ, adv. [akin to προ, "before"] Early in the morning, at dawn or day-break.

πρωτ-εύω, ν n. [πρωτ-ος, "first"] To be first, to hold the first place.

πρωτ-ον, sup. adv. [adverbial neut. sing. of πρωτ-ος, "first"] 1. In the first place, first of all, first.—2. For the first time, first.

πρωτος, η, ου, superl. adj. [contracted fr. πρωταρος, syncopated fr. πρωτατος; fr. πρό, "before," in time; with superl. suffix τατος] ("Most before" in place, rank, etc.; hence) 1. First, foremost:—οἱ πρωτοι, the first men, i.e. at 2, 17; those who first arrived; but at 6, 17; 6, 26, the chief, or principal, men.—2. The first that; the first to do, etc., a thing; see 8, 19. Ἐφ. Comp.: προ-τερος.

πυκ-νός, νή, νόν, adj. [πύκ-α, "thickly"] ("Pertaining to πυκα;" hence) Thick, close, compact.

πυ(ν)θ-άνομαι, f. πευ-σομαι, p. πευσσομαι, 2. aor. ἐπιθο-μαι, v. mid. irreg. To hear, learn, understand [root πυθ, akin to Sans. root BUDH, "to understand"].

πυρ, πυρός, n. ("The purifying thing"; hence) Fire [akin to Sans. root र, "to purify"].

1. πῦς, interrog. adv. In what way? ὅπως? [akin to Sans. kas, "who?" see πῶς].

2. πῶς, enclitic adv.: 1. In some way, somehow, by some means, by any means.—2. Somehow or other, for some reason or other.

ῥαθυμ-έω (δ), v. n. [ῥαθύμ-ος, "idle, lazy"] To be idle, lazy, indolent, etc.

ῥαθύμ-έα, ias, f. [id.] ("The
quality of the ὑάθυμος”; hence) Ileness, laziness, indolence, etc.

ῥάστος, ἦ, ου, superl. adj. Easiest, most easy. ἄφρος (Pos.: ῥάδιος; Comp.: ῥάων).

σαφ-δός, adv. [σαφ-ής, “clear, distinct”] (“After the manner of the σαφής”; hence) Clearly, distinctly, certainly, surely.

σέ, σελ, acc. and dat. sing. of σύ.

σε-νυτοῦ, νυτής, νυτοῦ (only in sing. number), reflexive pron. of 2nd person [σού, “thou or you”; νυτοῦ, etc., gen. of νυτός, “self”) Of thyself, of yourself, etc.

σεαυτό, masc. dat. sing. of σεαυτοῦ.

σημαίνω, f. σημάνω, p. (late) σεσήμαγκα, 1. aor. σημά

μνα, v. a. and n. [akin to σήμα, “a sign, signal”] 1. Act.: (“To show by a sign”; hence) To point out, declare; 1, 2.—2. Neut.: a. To give a sign or signal.—b. Impers. but having the subject (viz. σαλπιγκτής) implied in the verb, it being the customary employment of the σαλπιγτής to give the signal: The signal is, etc., given; i.e. the trumpeter gives, etc., the signal; see 2, 4.

σηματών, οὔτα, οὖν, P. fut. of σημαίνω.

σμεῖον, ου, n. [akin to σήμα; cf. σημαίνοι] A sign, signal.

σημήνης, 3. pers. sing. 1. aor. subj. of σημαίνω; see σημαινόω, no. 2. b.

σιγή, ἦς, f. Silence.

σίνα, ὦ, see σῖνος.

Σιτάκη, f. Sitace; conjectured by some to be identical with Akbara, on the old course of the Tigris.

σίτος, ου, m. (irreg. plur. Χεν. Π.)


σκήν-όω (-ῶ), f. -ώσα, 1. aor. (ἐ-σκήνω)-σα, v. n. [σκήν-ή, “a tent”] To pitch a tent or tents; to encamp.

σκήνω-μα, ματός, n. [lengthened fr. σκίνο-μα, fr. σκινν-όω, “to encamp”] (“The encamp-

σκοπ-έω (-ῶ), in best writers used only in pres. and imperf.; later f. -ήσω, 1. aor. (ἐ-σκόπ-)ησα: 1. To see, behold, etc.—2. To consider [akin to Sans. root spaç, the original form of ὅς, “to see, behold,” etc.].

σκοπ-ός, οὗ, m. [σκοπ-έω, “to see,” etc.] (“One who sees, beholds, surveys,” etc.; hence) A spy, scout.

σκοπῶν, οὔσα, οὖν, contr. P. pres. of σκοπείω.

σκοτ-άλος, αία, αἴων, adj. [σκότ-ος, “darkness”] (“Pertaining to σκότος”; hence) In the dark, at night, after night-

fall.

σκότ-ος, ἐος οὐς, n. (“The covering, or concealing, thing”; hence) Darkness, gloom [akin to Sans. root skap or chhad, “to cover, conceal”].

Σοῦσα, ὦν, n. plur. Susa (the Shushan of Scripture); a city of ancient Persia, on the banks of the Eulaeus or Chospes (the Ulai of Scripture). Susa was the winter and spring residence of the Persian king, and is said to have obtained its name from the ilies (σοῦσαν, a word of Oriental origin), which grew abundantly in the neighbouring river.

Σοφαίνετος, οὐ, m. Sophan-
etos; a Greek who accompanied Cleanor to his meeting with Arius and others, who came with a message from Tissaphernes after the treacherous seizure of the Greek generals.

σπανίετ, 3. pers. sing. Attic fut. indic. of σπανίω.

σπαν-ζω, f. -ίσω, Attic -ιό, v. n. [σπαν-ος, "wanting, lacking"] With Gen. [§ 108]; cf. Primer, § 119, b: To be wanting in, or in want of, etc.

Σπάρτη, ης, f. Spartæ; the chief city of Laconia.

σπενδομήν, pres. mid. opt. of σπενδω.

σπενδω, f. σπεισω, p. ἕσπεικα, 1. aor. ἕσπεισα, v. n.: 1. Nept.: To pour out a libation to a deity.—2. Mid.: σπενδομαι, f. σπεισομαι, 1. aor. ἕσπεισάμην: ("To pour out a libation to a deity" for one's self—in connection with another; hence) To make a treaty, truce, etc. [prob. akin to Sans. root CHAND, "to please"; also, "to wait on; to present"].

σπεέδω, f. σπεύσω, p. ἕσπευκα, 1. aor. ἕσπευσα, v. n. To make haste; to haste, hasten, speed [akin to Sans. root CHUD, "to speed, impel"].

σπονδή, ης, f. [for σπείδή; fr. σπένδω-] "to pour out a libation"] 1. A drink-offering or libation.—2. Plur.: A treaty, a truce: because libations were poured out on their being concluded.

σπονδάζω, f. -άζω, late -άζω, p. (ἐ-σπονδάζω)-άκα, 1. aor. (ἐ-σπονδάζω)-άσα, v. n. [σπονδή, "haste, eagerness"] To make haste; to be eager or zealous.

στάδιον, ων; see στάδιον.

στάδι-ον, ων, n. (irreg. plur. στάδι-οι, ων, m.) [στάδιος, "standing firm"] ("That which stands firm"; hence) As a fixed standard of length: A stadium or stade = 606 Greek feet, or a fraction over 606 English feet.

στα-θ-μός, μοῦ, m. ("That which serves for standing; a standing place"; hence) 1. Quarters, halting ground, encampment for soldiers, etc.—2. In Persia: A station or resting-place, at which the king halted in travelling.—3. A day's journey or march, usually of 5 parasangs.

στασίας, ὄνου, ὄν, P. pres. of στασίας.

στέργω, f. στέρξω, p. ἕστραγγα, 1. aor. ἕστρεξα, v. a. To have an affection for; to love, be fond of.

στέργων, ὄνου, ὄν, P. pres. of στέργω.


στερηθείσαι, 1. aor. inf. pass. of στερέω.

στερηθέμαι, 1. aor. opt. of στερέω.

στόλος, ὄν, m. [for στέλος; fr. στέλ-αω, "to equip"] ("That which is equipped"; hence) 1. An expedition.—2. A journey, course, route, etc.—3. An army, force, etc.

στράτευ-μα, μάτος, n. [στρατεύ-ω, "to take the field"] ("That which takes the field"; hence) An army.

στρατευάμενος, ης, ὄν, P. I. aor. mid. of στρατεύω.

στρατεύω, f. -έυσω, p.
VOCABULARY. 115

στρατ-ευκα, v. n. [στρατ-ός, "an army"] 1. Neut.: To serve in, or join, the army; to take the field, march, etc. — 2. Mid.: στρατ-εύμαί, f. -ευμαί, p. (έ-στρατ-)εύσαμην, p. pass. in mid. force, (έ-στρατ-)ευμαί: To take the field for one's own self; to serve as a soldier, etc.

στρατηγ-εώ (-ώ), f. -ήςω, p. (έ-στρατηγ)-ηκα, 1. aor. (έ-στρατηγ)-ησε, v. n. [στρατηγ-ός, "a leader of an army, a general"]
1. To be, or prove to be, a leader of an army or general.—2. With Gen.: To be a general of, to have the command of; 6, 28.

στρατηγ-τα, ιάς, f. [id.] ("The quality, etc., of a στρατηγ-ός"; hence) Generalship.

στρατ-ηγ-ός, οὖ, m. [for στρατ-αγ-ός; fr. στρατ-ός, "an army"; ἀγ-ω, "to lead"] A leader or commander of an army; a general.

στρατ-τά, ιάς, f. [another form of στρατ-ός, "an army"] A collected army or force; a host, etc.

στρατ-ί-ώτης, ὠτον, m. [στρατ-ί-α, "an army"] ("One made for an army"; hence) A soldier.

στρατοπεδ- εύμαι, p. pass. in mid. force (έ-στρατοπεδ-)-ευμαι, v. n. [στρατόπεδ-ον, "a camping ground, a camp"] To encamp.

στρατ-ό-πεδον, πέδον, n. [στρατ-ός, "an army"; (ο) connecting vowel; πέδον, "ground"] ("Ground belonging to an army"; hence) A camping ground, camp, encampment.

στυγ-νός, νή, νώς, adj. [στυγ-εώ, "to hate"] 1. Hated, hateful.—2. Gloomy, morose, etc. — at 6, 9 fold. by Inf.:—το στυγ-νών, gloominess or moroseness; see article δ.

1. Στυμφάλ-λος, ια, ιόν, adj. [Στυμφάλ-ός, "Stymphalian"] — a district of Arcadia in Southern Greece, with a town, mountain, and lake of the same name] Of, or belonging to, Stymphalus; Stymphalian.—As Subst.: Στυμφάλ-λος, ου, m. A man of Stymphalus; a Stymphalian.

2. Στυμφάλ-λος, ου; see 1. Στυμφάλ-λος.

σύ, σοῦ (plur. οὐμείς, ύμων), pron. pers. Thou, you;—the gen. dat. and acc. sing. are used also enclitically [akin to Sans. yú-shma].

συγγενετεμένος, η, ον, P. perf. of συγγίγνομαι.

συγγενεσθαί, 2. aor. inf. of συγγίγνομαι.

συγ-γίγνομαι, f. -γενήσο-μαι, 2. aor. (συν) - γενόμην, v. mid. [for συν-γίγνομαι; fr. σύν, "with"; γίγνομαι, "to be"]
1. To be with.—2. To have an interview with, to meet.

συγκαλέσας, ἀσά, αν, P. 1. aor. of συγκαλέω,
συγ-καλέω (-καλώ), f. -καλός, p. -κέληκα, 1. aor. (συν)-κέλεα, ν. a. [for συν-καλέω; fr. σύν, "together"; καλέω, "to call"] To call together, assemble.

συγ-καταστρέφω, ν. a. [for συν-καταστρέφω; fr. σύν, "together"; καταστρέφω, "to overthrow"] 1. Act.: To overthrow together.—2. Mid.: συγ-καταστρέφομαι, 1. aor. συν-κατ-εστρεψάμην, To assist (of one's own self) in overthrowing, to aid in reducing, a country, etc.

συγκαταστρέψαιντο, 3. pers. plur. 1. aor. opt. mid. of συγκαταστρέφω.

συλ-λαμβάνω, f. -λητομαι, p. (συλν)-ελθά, ν. a. [for συλ-λαμβάνω; fr. σύλ, in "augmentative force"; λαμβάνω, "to take"] ("To take thoroughly"; hence) To lay hold of, seize, ar-
VOCABULARY.

rest, etc. — Pass. : συλλαμβάνομαι, p. (συν)·εἶλημμαί, f. ·ληφθήσομαι.

συλλέγω, f. ·λέγω, p. (συν)·εἶλογο, i. aor. (συν)·ελέξα, v. a. [for συν·λέγω; fr. σύν, "together"; λέγω, "to gather"]: To gather together; collect.

οὐσία, ον, P. pres. of συλλέγω.

συλλέξας, ἄσα, an, P. 1. aor. of συλλέγω.

συμ·βουλεύω, f. -βουλεύω, p. -βεβουλεύεσα, 1. aor. (συν)·εβουλεύσα, v. n. and a. [for συμ·βουλεύω; fr. σύν, "with"; βουλεύω; "to counsel"] ("To counsel with"; another; hence)

1. Neut.: a. With Dat. of person: To counsel, advise, give counsel, etc.—b. With Inf.: To advise one to do, etc.—2. Act.: With Acc. of thing, or Objective clause: To recommend, etc.—3. Mid.: συμ·βουλεύομαι, 1. aor. (συν)·εβουλευμάμην, ("To counsel for one's self with" another; hence)

a. With Dat. of person: To consult, ask the advice of.—b. Alone: To ask advice or counsel.

σύμμαχος, ων; see σύμμαχας.

συμ·μάχομαι, f. μάχομαι, v. mid. [for συμ·μάχομαι; fr. σύν, "with"; μάχομαι, "to fight"] ("To fight with or together with" another; hence) To be an ally, confederate, etc.

συμμάχος, ων, adj. [συμ·μάχος·μαι, "to be an ally"] Allied; confederate, auxiliary; fighting together with one, or on one's side;—sometimes with Dat. [§ 102, (3)]; cf. Primer, § 106, (3).

As Subst.: a. συμμάχος, ων, m. An ally, confederate.—b. σύμμαχος, ων, n. plur. Things that aid or co-operate with one.

συμ·μίγνυμι (or ·μιγνύω), f. ·μίξω, p. ·μειξία, i. aor. (συν)·έμιξα, v. n. [for συν·μίγνυμι; fr. σύν, "with"; μίγνυμι, "to mix"] ("To mix with"; hence) With Dat. [§ 103]; cf. Primer, § 106, a: To effect a junction with; join.

συμμίξεων, Att. for συμ·μίξεων, 3. pers. plur. 1. aor. opt. of συμμίγνυμι.

συμ·φέρω, f. συν·οίσω, p. συν·εικόνα, v. n. [for συμ·φέρω; fr. σύν, "together"; φέρω, "to bring"] ("To bring together, collect," etc.; hence) With Dat. [§ 103]; cf. Primer, § 106, (a): To be of use to; to be profitable or advantageous to.

σύν, prep. with dat. only:

1. With; together or along with.—

In connexion, or conjunction, with.

σύν·ἀδίκεω (-ἀδικώ), v. n. [σύν, "in conjunction with"; ἄδικεω, "to do wrong"] With Dat. [§ 103]; cf. Primer, § 106, a: To do wrong in conjunction with another; to join another in doing wrong, etc.;—at 6, 27 τοῦ σύν·ἀδίκειν is a substantival inf. of Gen. case dependent on ἐκ [§ 155, 1]; see, also, article 5.

σύν·ἀκολουθέω (-ἀκολοθῶ), f. -ακολουθήςω, p. -ηκολονθήκα, 1. aor. -ηκολονθησα, v. n. [σύν, "together"; ἀκολουθέω, "to follow"] ("To follow together"; hence) To accompany.

σύν·ἀπειμμι, v. n. [σύν, "together"; ἀπειμμι, "to depart"] To depart, or go away, together with another; to depart at the same time.

σύν·πτερον, pres. inf. of συνπτερούμει.

σύνδεσμον-ος, ων, m. [σύν·δεπτον-ος, "dining together with"] ("One dining together with" another; hence) A guest, etc.

σύνεγενόμην, 2. aor. ind. of συγγένομαι.

σύνιδεναι, inf. of σύνοιδα; see σύνοιδα.
VOCABULARY.

σύν - ειμί, f. -έσσαι, v. n. [σύν, “with”; ειμί, “to be”] To be with one.

συνελαμβάνημαι, imperf. ind. pass. of συνελαμβάνω.

συνελθώ, οὗσα, ὁν, P. 2.aor. of συνέρχομαι.

συνέμισα, 1. aor. ind. of συμμίσσαι.

συνέ-ρχομαι, f. ελεύσομαι, p. -έληλύθα, 2. aor. -ήλθον, v. mid. [συν, "together"; ἐρχομαι, "to come"] 1. To come together, assemble. — 2. To meet, have an interview, etc.

συνεστρατοπεδεύσαι, imperf. ind. of συστρατοπεδεύσαι.

συνηκολούθησα, συν-ηκολούθον, 1. aor. and imperf. ind. of συνακολουθέω.

συνήθθον, 2. aor. ind. of συνέρχομαι.

συνθέμενος, η, ον, P. 2.aor. mid. of συνεθέω.

συν-οίδα, perf. ind. of absol. συνειδώ, (see εἰδώ), and used as a pres.; v. n. [σον, “with”; οίδα, "to know"] (“To know with” one’s self; hence) With Dat. of reflexive pron.: To be conscious in one’s self; 5, 7.

συνο-νόμα, σίας, f. [for σύνοψις-σα; fr. συνών, συνόντος, part. pres.; σύνεμι, “to be with”] (“A being with” another or others; hence) A meeting for any purpose; a conference, interview, etc.


σύντομ-ος, ον, adj. [for σύντεμ-ος; fr. συντεμ, root of συντεμ-ω, “to cut short"] ("Cut short"; hence) Of a method, etc.: Concise, direct, etc.

συντρήματος (Comp.: συντρήματος-ώτερος); Sup.: συντρήματος-ώτερος, 6, 22.

συνώνυμο, οὗσα, ὁν, P. pres. of συνεμί.

συ-σκευάζω, f. -σκευάζω, 1. aor. (συν)-εσκευάζα, v. a. [for συν-σκευάζω; fr. σον, "together"; σκευάζω, "to prepare or make ready"] ("To prepare, or make ready, by putting together"; hence) 1. Act.: To pack up baggage. — 2. Mid.: συ-σκευάζομαι, 1. aor. (συν)-εσκευάσαμην, To pack up baggage for one’s self.

συσκευασάμενος, η, ον, P. 1.aor. mid. of συσκευάζω.

συ-στοιχίζω, f. -στοιχίζω, v. n. [for συν-στοιχίζω; fr. σον, "together"; στοιχίζω, "to make haste"] ("To make haste together"; another; hence) To co-operate zealously, etc.

συ-στρατηγός, στρατηγός, m. [for συν-στρατηγός; fr. σον, "with"; στρατηγός, "a general"] ("One who is a general with" another; hence) A fellow-general.

συστρατοπεδεύμαι, v. mid. [for συνστρατοπεδεύμαι; fr. σον, "together"; στρατοπεδεύμαι, "to encamp"] To encamp together with another.

σφάζω (Attic σφάττω), f. σφάζω, (p. ἐσφάξα), 1. aor. ἐσφάξα, v. a. To slaughter, slay, kill [akin to Sans. root कशाद, "to carve, slaughter"].

σφάζων, ἄσα, αν, P. 1.aor. of σφάζω.

σφόδρ-α, adv. [adverbial neut. plur. of σφόδρ-ας, "excessive"] Excessively, exceedingly, very greatly or much.

σχεδία, ιας, f. A raft, float.

σχολ-αζω, f. -άσω, p. (ἐ-)σχολ-)άκα, 1. aor. (ἐ-)σχολ-)άσα, v. n. [σχολ-η, "leisure"] To be at leisure; to have leisure or spare time.
VOCABULARY.


σωθελς, εισα, εν, P. 1. aor. pass. of σωξω.

σωθηναι, l. aor. inf. pass. of σωξω.

Σωκράτης, έος ους, m. Socrates; one of the five Greek generals who were treacherously seized by Tissaphernes; see 5, 31.

Σωμα, άτος, n. A body.

Σως, α, ου, adj. Safe, in safety.

Σωτηρ-ια, ίας, f. [σωτηρ, "a preserver"] ("The thing pertaining to a σωτηρ"; hence) Preservation, safety.

Σωτηρ-ιός, ια, ιων, adj. [id.] ("Pertaining to a σωτηρ") Giving preservation, affording safety.

tα-δε, nom. and acc. neut. plur. of δ-δε.

tαλεγοντος, αντον, m. ("That which bears or carries"; hence, "a balance" of a pair of scales; hence) A weight of money; a talent, worth 2431, 15s. of English money [root ταλ, akin to Sans. root τυλ, "to bear"; whence also Lat. tol-lo].

tαμιευομαι, f. -ευσομαι, l. aor. (έ-ταμι-ευσάμην, v. mid. [ταμι-ας, "one who cuts up" in order to dispense, etc.; hence, "a distributer"; hence, "a manager"] To manage, regulate, control, etc.

Ταμώς, ὁ, m. Tumós; an Egyptian, a native of Memphis, who joined Cyrus, and had the command of his fleet. Upon the death of Cyrus Tamós fled into Egypt, where he was put to death by Psammitichus.

τάξις, τας, Attic ςως, f. [for ταγ-ς; fr. ταγ, root of ταγ-ς, "to arrange"] ("An arranging"; hence) Of soldiers: 1. A drawing up in order; the order or disposition of an army. —2. Order, line, rank.—3. A post, or place, in the line of an army.

tάπεινως, ἦ, ήν, adj. ("Low"; hence) Humbled, submissive.

ταράσσω (Attic ταράτ-τω), f. ταράξω, l. aor. ἐτάραξα, v. a. To disturb, agitate, whether physically or mentally.—Pass.: ταράσσομαι (Attic ταράτ-τομαι), p. τετάραγμαι, pluperf. ἐτεταράγμην; l. aor. ἐταράχθην, 1. f. ταραξθήσομαι [akin to Sans. root tras, "to tremble"; in causative force, "to cause to tremble, to frighten"].

τάς-ςω (Attic τάς-ττο), f. τάξω, p. τέταξα, v. a. [for τάγ-ς; fr. root ταγ] 1. Act.: a. To arrange or set in order.—b. Of soldiers: To draw up in line or in order of battle.—c. To post, station.—d. To order, command, etc.—e. To appoint.—2. Pass.: τάςσομαι (Attic τάςτομαι), p. τετάγμαι, l. aor. ἐτάξαθην, f. ταχθήσο-μαι [akin to Sans. root taksh, in force of "to prepare, form"].

τάςττω; v. τάςςω.

ταύρος, ου, m. ("The great, or strong, animal") A bull [akin to Sans. sthur-a or sthul-a, "great, strong"; whence sthair-in, "a strong horse"].

1. ταύτα, nom. and acc. neut. plur. of ουτος.
VOCABULARY.

II9

2. ταυτά, contr. fr. τὰ αὐτά; see αὐτός.

ταυτή, adv. [adverbial fem. dat. sing. of αὐτός, "this"]. In this way or respect.

τάφ-ρος, pov. f. A ditch, trench [root ταφ, found in θάπτω, "to bury"; and so, literally, "a burying thing," i.e. a place in which to put the last remains of the dead; and hence, generally, as given above. The root ταφ itself appears to be akin to Sans. root DABH, or DAMBH—whence DAMBH-AYA, "to gather"; so that θάπτω seems to have originally implied "to gather, or collect," the ashes of a corpse, after its being burnt, for the purpose of depositing them in the cinerary urn, which was laid in a place dug in the ground, and hence to have passed into the general meaning of "to bury," or deposit in the grave, i.e. "the dug place"][

ταχ-ος, eos ous, n. [ταχ-ος, "swift"]; ("A being swift"; hence) Swiftness, speed.

ταχύ, adv. [adverbial neut. of ταχύς, "quick"]; Quickly, very soon.

τέ, conj. And: — τέ ... τέ (κατ), both ... and [like Lat. que, akin to Sans. cha, "and"].

τεθνήκα, perf. ind. of θνήσκω.

τεθυμωμένος, η, ον, P. perf. pass. of θυμόω.

τεθρωκισμένος, η, ον, P. perf. pass. of θρωκίζω.

τείχ-ος, εος όνων, n. A wall [acc. to some akin to Sans. root TAKSH, "to prepare or form," and so "the thing prepared or formed"]; —acc. to others, akin to Sans. root NH, "to smear," and so "the thing smeared or plastered"][

τελευτ-άω (-ώ), f. -ήσω, p. (τε-τελεύτ)-ηκα, 1. aor. (έ-τελ-

εύτ)-ήσα, v. n. [τελευτ-ή, "an end"; hence, "death"]; To come to one's end; to die.

τελ-ευτή, ευτής, f. [τελ-ω, "to finish"]; ("A finishing"; hence, "an ending"; hence) End of life, death.

τέλ-ος, εος ous, n. 1. An end;—in adverbial force, at the end, at last; 3, 26; 4, 13.—2. ("Highest station or office"; hence) Plur.: Magistrates, as holding the highest station or office in a state;—at 6, 14 applied to the Spartan Ephors.

τεσσαρ-ά-κοντα (Attic τετταρ-,) num. adj. indecl. Forty [τεσσάρ-ες, Attic τέτταρ-"four"; (a) connecting vowel; κοντα; see πεντάκων; literally "provided with four tens"].

τεταγμένος, η, ον, P. perf. pass. of τάσσω.

τετρομένος, η, ον, P. perf. pass. of τιτρώκω.

τετταράκοντα; see τεσσαράκοντα.

τετταρ-ες (Attic τεσσαρ-), a, num. adj. plur. Four [akin to Sans. chatur; cf. Lat. quattuor].

Τευθρανία, as, f. Teuthrania; the name of a town and district in Mysia.

τῆδε, fem. dat. sing. of δέ.

1. τι, neuter of τοις, indefinite.

2. τί, neuter of τοις, interrogative; used adverbially, Why?

τάρα, as, f. A tiara, or Persian covering for the head. The tiara worn by the Persian kings was stiff and upright (see 5, 23); that used by their subjects fell on the side of the head, like a loose cap [Persian word].

Τύγρις, ητος, m. The Tigres or Tigris; a river of Asia, which derived its name from its rapid current [Persian word = "an arrow"].

τί-θη-μμ, f. θήσω, p. τέθεικα, 1. aor. έθηκα (found only in in-
VOCABULARY.

dicative mood), 2. aor. ἔδην, v. a.: 1. Act.: To put, place, etc.—2. Mid.: τί-θε-μαι, f. θύσομαι, 1. aor. ἔδηκαίμην, 2. aor. ἔδεικνυν. —As milit. t.t.: With ὀπλα: a. To stack or pile arms. —b. To get under arms [lengthened and strengthened from root θε, akin to Sans. root DΗΑ, "to put"].

τιμάσθαι, pres. inf. pass. of τιμάω.


τιμ-η, μης, f. [τι-ω, "to honour"] ("That which honours"; hence) 1. Honour, esteem, respect.—2. Rank, dignity.


τιμωρηθῆναι, 1. aor. inf. pass. of τιμωρέω.

τιμωρ-έα, ιας, f. [τιμωρ-έω, "to avenge"] Vengeance for any thing done wrong; punishment.

1. τίς, τι (Gen. τινός), indefinite pron.: 1. Some, any.— As Subst.: a. Masc.: (a) Sing.: Some one, any one.—(b) Plur.: Some persons, some.—b. Neut.: Something; anything.—2. A certain person or thing; some one or other.—3. With adjectives, to make them less precise in their meaning: ὅποιον τι, What kind of thing soever, whatsoever kind of thing; 2, 2.


Τισσαφέρης, εος ους (Voc. Τισσαφέρης, 5, 3), m. Tissaphernes; a Persian noble, Satrap of Caria, whom Cyrus took with him under colour of friendship, but in reality through fear of leaving him behind. Tissaphernes soon perceived that the preparations made by Cyrus were on too large a scale for his ostensible purpose. He therefore fled to the Persian court, and gave Artaxerxes such information, as led him to raise forces to resist his brother.


τοι, enclitic particle: 1. Therefore, accordingly.—2. Used in strengthening an assertion, etc.: Indeed, in truth, etc.

τολάδε; see τολάδε.

τοιγαρ-οῦν, adv. [τοίγαρ, "therefore; wherefore," etc. strengthened by οὖν, "then indeed"] Therefore indeed; wherefore indeed.

τοι-νῦν, adv. [τοι, "therefore"; enclitic νῦν, used in "strengthening force"] 1. Therefore, accordingly.—2. Indeed, verily, truly.

τοιός-δε, τοιάδε, τοιόν-δε, adj. [τοίος, "such"; enclitic δε, used in "strengthening force"] Of such a kind, sort, or nature.— As Subst.: τοιάδε, n. plur.: Such things as these:—λέγειν τοιάδε, to speak such things as these which follow, i.e. to the following effect.

τοιούτος, τοιαύτη, τοιούτο, Gen.: τοιούτων, τοιαύτης, τοιούτων; Dat.: τοιούτω, τοιαύτη, τοιούτω, etc., dem. pron. Of such
kind, nature, or quality; such.— As Subst. : τοιαύτα, ων, n. plur. Such, or such like, things.

τολμ-άω (-ώ), f. -ήσω, p. (τε-τόλμα)-ηχα, v. n. [τόλμ-α, "daring, boldness"] With Inf.: To have the daring, boldness, or courage to do, etc.; to dare to do, etc.

τολμήσων, ουσα, ov, P. fut. of τολμάω.

Τολμίδης, ov, m. Tlmides; an officer in the army of the Ten Thousand.

τοσαύτα, τοσούτων; see τοσόντως.


τοσόντο, see τοσούτος, no. 4.

τοσ-ούτος, αύτη, ούτο, adj. [a strengthened form of τόσος, "so much"] 1. So much, so great. — 2. Of time: So long; —at 4, 26 τοσούτον χρόνον is the Acc. of "Duration of time" [§ 99]; cf. Primer, § 102, (1). — 3. Of number: a. So many. — As Subst. : τοσαύτα, n. plur. So many things; 5, 15; but 5, 18 τοσαύτα is an adj.—b. So few. — 4. Of amount: So much:—τοσόντο, neut. sing. in adverbial force: Only so much, only thus much, thus far.

τότε, adv. At that time, then.

τούνομα = το ὅνομα.

1. τούτω, dat. sing. masc. and neut. of ούτος.

2. τούτω, nom. dual. masc. of ούτος; 6, 30.

τράγ-ημα, ἡμάτος (mostly plur.), n. [τραγ, a root of τρώγω, "to eat"] ("That which is eaten"; hence, with reference to the second course at an entertainment) Plur.: Sweet-meats, dessert.

τραχύς, εἰς, ν, adj. ("Rough"; hence) In voice: Harsh, unpleasant, etc.

τρεῖς, τρία (Gen. τρὶῶν), num. adj. plur. Three [akin to Sans. tri, "three"].

τρέπω, f. τρέψω, p. τέρπαφα and τέραφα, 2. aor. ἔτραφον, v. a.: 1. Act.: To turn; to divert from a course, etc. — 2. Mid.: τρέπομαι, i. τρέψωμαι, 1. aor. ετρεψάμην, 2. aor. ἐτραφόμην, To turn or betake one's self.

τρι-ά-κοιν-τα, num. adj. indecl. Thirty [τρεῖς, τρι-ῶν, "three"; (ά) connecting vowel; κοιν-τα, see πεντήκοιντα; literally "provided with three tens"].

τρι-ά-κόσ-τοι, τα, τα, num. ordinal adj. plur. Three hundred [τρεῖς, τρι-ῶν, "three"; (ά) connecting vowel: κόσ-τοι is probably fr. Sans. cat-α, "a hundred," with Greek plur. suffix -τοι, etc. (cf. Sans. paṅ-chaṭi, "five hundred"), and so, literally, "pertaining to or consisting of three hundreds"].

τρί-τος, τη, τον, adj. [τρεῖς, τρι-ῶν, "three"] ("Provided with three"; hence) Third:— τῆ τρίτη (supply ἡμέρα), on the third day: 3, 25; Dat. of Time [§ 106, (5)].

τρόπ-ος, ὁυ, m. [for τρέπ-ος; fr. τρέπ-ω, "to turn"] ("A turning, turn"; hence) 1. A way, manner, mode. — 2. Disposition, character, temper, etc.

τυ(γ)χ-άνω, f. τεύξομαι, p. τεύξηκα, 1. aor. ἐτύξηκα, 2. aor. ἐτύξον, v. a. and n. irreg.: 1. Act.: With Objective Gen.: To get, obtain, meet with, etc. — 2. Neut.: a. To chance, or happen. — Impersonal: ἐτύξον, it happened, it chanced.—b. Folld, by part. in concord with subject of verb: To happen to be, etc. [root τυχ or τυκ is prob. akin to Sans. root TAK SI, "to make"].
VOCABULARY.

τυρός, ὦ, m. A cheese.
τυχείν, 2. aor. inf. of τυγχάνω.

τύχη, ἡ, f. [τυχ, root of τυγχάνω, "to chance or happen"] ("That which chances," etc.; hence) Chance, fortune, luck, whether good or bad.

τυχών, οὐσά, ον, P. 2. aor. of τυγχάνω.

τω (enclitic) for τι, dat. sing. of τίς.

ὑδάτος, gen. sing. of ὑδώρ.

ὑδώρ, ατός, n. Water [akin to Sans. udan, "water"].

ὑμείς, ὑμών, ὑμίν, ὑμᾶς, plur. of ὑμώ.

ὑμ-έτερος, ἔτερα, ἔτερον, pron. poss. [ὑμ-εἰς, "ye, you"] ("Of, or belonging to, you")

Your, yours.

ὑπ-άγω, f. -άξω, 2. aor. ἠγάγον, v. a. [ὑπό, "by degrees"; ἁγω, "to lead"] 1. Act.: To lead, or lead on, by degrees, little by little, etc. — 2. Mid.: ὑπ-έγομαι. 2. aor. ἠγάγομην, ("To lead on by degrees," etc., for one’s self or one’s own advantage; hence) a. To insidiously induce, try craftily to persuade. b. To throw out as a suggestion, so as to lead a person on to say, etc.

ὑπ-άρχω, f. ὑπάρξω, 1. aor. ὑπέροξ, v. n. [ὑπ-ό, without force; ἁρχω, "to begin"] 1.: a. To begin.—b. Fолнд. by part. in concord with subjunct of verb: To begin doing or to do.—2. ("To come into being"; hence) a. To be.—b. With Dat. of person: To be, or belong, to one; i.e. the Dat. being changed into the Eng. Subject: I, etc., have: ὑπάρχειν νῦν ἡμῖν, there is now to us, i.e., we now have [§ 104, b]; cf. Primer, § 107, c.

ὑπάρχων, οὐσά, ον, P. pres.

of ὑπάρχω:—τουτών ὑπάρχων των, Gen. Abs. [§ 118], 5, 24; cf. Primer, § 125.


ὑπέσχεται, 3. pers. sing. 2. aor. ind. of ὑποσχεμαί.

ὑπεσχόμην, 2. aor. ind. of ὑποσχεμαί.

ὑπήγεται, 3. sing. imperf. ind. mid. of ὑπάγω.


ὑπ-ηρήτης, ἡρετός, m. [lengthened fr. ὑπ-ερέτης; fr. ὑπό, "under"; ἐρέτης, "a rower"] ("An under-rower"; hence) 1. A servant, attendant.—2. An assistant, aider, etc.

ὑπ-ίσχ-γομαι (-νομαι), f. (ὑπό)-σχήμοι, p. (ὑπ-)-εσχημαί, 2. aor. (ὑπ-)εσχόμην, v. mid. irreg. [ὑπό, "under"; ἵσχω, a collateral form of ἵξω, "to have" or "hold"] ("To have or hold one’s self under" an obligation, etc.; hence) To undertake, engage, promise.

ὑπό (before an aspirated vowel ὑφ), prep.: 1. With Gen.: a. Under, beneath.—b. Of the agent: By, through.—c. Of the feelings, etc.: Under the influence of, by, through.—2. With Dat.: Under.—3. With Acc.: Under [akin to Sans. upa, "under"].

ὑπο-γυ-ίον, ιον, n. [ὑπό, "under"; γύ-ίν, "a yoke"] ("That which is under the yoke"; hence) A beast of draught, or burden; a draught-animal; — at 2, 15 ὑπογυία, plur. takes a verb in sing. [§ 82, a].
VOCABULARY.

υπολαβών, οὖσα, ὁν. P. 2. aor. of ὑπολαμβάνω.

ὑπο-λαμβάνω, f. -λήψωμαι, p. (ὑπ')-εληφα, 2. aor. (ὑπ')-ελαβ- ον, v. a. [ὑπο, "from under"; λαμβάνω, "to take"] ("To take from under or below"; hence, "to take up, take on one's back"; hence) Of persons replying: To take up a person; to interrupt, break in upon, a person.

ὑπο-μαλακίζομαι, v. pass. [ὑπό, "gradually"; μαλακίζο- μαι, "to be softened"] ("To be gradually softened" by coward- ice, etc.; hence) To become, or grow, timid by degrees.

ὑπομαλακίζόμενος, η, ον, P. pres. of ὑπομαλακίζομαι.

ὑπο-πέμπω, f. -πέψωμαι, 1. aor. (ὑπ')-πέπνα, v. a. [ὑπο, "in an under-hand manner"; πέψω, "to send"] To send in an underhand manner; to send insidiously, or as a spy.

ὑποπέμψαιεν 3. pers. plur. 1. aor. opt. of ὑποπέμψω.

ὑπο-πετεύω, f. -πετεύσωμαι, 1. aor. -πετευσα, v. a. [ὑπ-', "beneath"; ὑπετεύω, "to see"] ("To see beneath"; hence) To suspect, surmise, etc.

ὑποπετεύων, οὖσα, ὁν, P. pres. of ὑποπετεύω.

ὑπο-στρέφω, f. -στρέψω, 1. aor. (ὑπ'-)στρέψα, v. n. [ὑπ', "from under"; στρέφω, "to turn"] ("To turn from under"; hence, "to turn short round"; hence) To baffle, elude; —at 1, 18 without nearer Object.

ὑποστρέψας, ἀσα, ἀν, P. 1. aor. of ὑποστρέψω.


ὑποψία, ἱας, f. [=ὑπ'-οπ-σία; fr. υπ'-, "secretly"; οπ, root of ὑποστεία, "to look at"] ("A looking at secretly or askance"; hence) Mistrust, suspicion.

ὑπὸπτευνω, imperf. ind. of ὑποπτευω.

ὑστεραί-α, ἀς, f. [ὑστεραί-ας, "later, next"] The next or following day; the morrow.

ὑστερον, adv. [adverbial neut. sing. of ὑστερος, "later"] ("At a later time"; hence) Afterwards:—οὐ πολλῷ ὑστερον, not much afterwards, shortly after- wards.

ὑστερος, a, ον, comp. adj.: 1. Of time: Later, after.—2. Of order, place, etc.: Coming after or later:—οὐ ὑστερον, those coming later, i.e. the rear, 2, 17.

ὑφο-ράω (ὁράω), f. irreg. υφ-ὁψουμαι, v. a. [ὑφ-, (see υφ-), "secretly"; ὁράω, "to see or look at"] ("To look at secretly or askance"; hence) To suspect.

ὑφορῶν, ὡσα, ὁν, contr. P. pres. of ὑφοράω.

ὑψο-σ, εος οὐς, n. [ὑψ-ι, "on high"] Height; —at 4, 12 ὑψος is the Acc. of the "Measure of Space" [§ 99]; cf. Primer, § 102, (2).

φαι-δ-ρός, ρά, ρόν, adj. ("Shining, beaming"; hence) Of the countenance: Beaming, or radiant, with joy, etc. [akin to Sans. root ḫa, "to shine"; (δ) is epenthetic; ρός, a suffix].

φαινειν, pres. opt. of φημι.

φαι(λ)ν-ω, f. φανερώ, p. πέ- φαιγε, 1. aor. ἐφαίνη, v. a. (In causative force: "To make to appear"; hence) 1. Act.: To bring to light, to show, show forth, display.—2. Pass.: φαινομαι, p. πεφαισμαι, 1. aor. ἐφάνθην, 2. aor. ἐφάνει, 2. f. φανερόσομαι: a. To be seen; to appear or be visible.—b. To seem, appear. 12-
Vocabulary.

Of plots, etc.: To be brought to light, to be manifest, etc.—d. With Inf.: To appear to be, etc.—

e. Fold, by part. in concord with Subject of verb: To be, etc., evidently so and so; 5, 38, etc.
[root φαν, i.e. φα strengthened by ν; akin to Sans. root Bhā, "to appear"][

φάλαγξ, ἄργος, f.: 1. A line, or order of battle; battle-array.

Φαλύνως, ov, m. Phalynus; a Greek herald sent by Tissaphernes to the Greek forces; after 1, 7.

[φαν, root of φαν(ι)νω, "to show"] "That which is shown"; hence 1. Clear, visible, manifest.
—2. With εἴη, etc., and part. in concord with Subject of verb=φαίνωμαι, with part.; see φαίνω, no. 2, e: To be, etc., evidently so and so:—στάργων φανερὸς ᾗν οὐδένα, (he was evidently loving no one, i.e.) he evidently loved no one, or it was evident that he loved no one. This mode of construction with φανερός, δῆλος, etc., was used by the Greeks instead of the impersonal construction.

φέρ-ω, f. οίησω, p. ἐνέγχω, 1. adv. ἔνεχκα, v. a. irreg.: 1. To bear, carry, convey.—2. To bear or endure:—βαρέως φέρειν (like the Lat. graviter ferre), To bear impatiently, to be deeply vexed at.
—3. To carry off or away:—φέρειν καὶ ἄγειν; see ἄγω [in pres. and imperf., akin to Sans. root ḍhī, "to bear, carry," etc.; the other parts of the verb are to be assigned respectively to the bases οί-ω and ἐνέκ-ω or ἐνέγκ-ω].

Φ(ε)ύγ-ω, f. φεύγομαι, 2. aor. ἐ-φυγ-ων, 2. perf. πε-φ(ε)υγ-α, v. n. To flee, take to flight [akin to Sans. root Bhū, "to bend": Pass. in reflexive force, "to in-

cline or bend one's self"; cf. Lat. fug-īō; Eng. budge].

φεύγων, οὐσα, ov, P. pres. of φεύγω.

φη-μι, f. -σω, 1. aor. (ε-φη)-
σα, 2. aor. (ε-φη)-ν, v. a. and n.
To say [root φη or φα, akin to Sans. root Bhāś, "to speak, to speak to"][

φησ(ίν), 3. pers. sing. pres. ind. of φημι.

φθα-νω, f. -σω (and φθη-
σμαι), 1. aor. (ε-φθα)-σα, v. a.
To anticipate, be beforehand with;
—At 5, 5 with ellipse of nearer Object.}

φθάσαι, 1. aor. inf. of φθανω.

1. φίλ-ια, 1α, f. [φίλ-ος, "a friend"] ("The quality of the φίλος"; hence) Friendship, amity.

2. φίλλα, 1α, see φίλος.

φιλικ-ώς, adv. [φιλικ-ος, "friendly"] ("After the manner of the φιλικός"; hence) In a friendly way, kindly.

φίλ-λος, 1α, 1ον, adj. [φίλ-ος, "a friend"] ("Of, or belonging to, a φίλος"; hence) 1. With Dat. [§ 102, (3)]; cf. Primer, § 106, (3): a. Friendly to, kindly disposed towards.—b. Favourable to, entertaining friendly sentiments towards. —2. Friendly as opposed to "hostile." —As Subst.: φίλλα, 1α, see. a, f. A friendly country; 3, 27.

φίλ-ο-κινδύν-ος, ov, adj. [φιλ-έω, "to love"; (o) connecting vowel; κινδύν-ος, "danger"] Loving, or fond of, danger.

φίλ-ο-πόλεμ-ος, ov, adj. [φιλ-έω, "to love"; (o) connecting vowel; πόλεμ-ος, "war"] Loving, or fond of, war.

1. φίλ-ος, η, ov, adj. [φίλ-έω, "to love"] ("Beloved"; hence) On friendly terms, dear, etc.—As Subst.: φίλος, ov, m. One who loves or is loved; a friend.

2. φίλος, ov; see 1. φίλος.
VOCABULARY.

φιλ-ό-σοφ-ός, ov, m. [φιλ-έω, “to love”; (ο) connecting vowel; σοφ-ός, “wise”] (“One who loves to be wise”; hence) A lover of wisdom, a philosopher.

φιλοφρον-έομαι (-ομαί), f. -ησομαι, 1 aor. (έ-φιλοφρον-)σάμην, v. mid. [φιλοφρων, φιλοφρον-ος, “friendly minded”]
To be friendly minded or disposed.

φιλοφρονούμενος, η, ov, contr. P. pres. of φιλοφρονοιμαι.

φοβ-ερός, ερά, ερών, adj. [φοβ-ος, “fear”] (“Pertaining to φοβ-ος”; hence) Causing fear, formidable, to be dreaded; — at 5, 9 φοβερωτάτον is predicated of ἐρμηνία, an animate subject, and is put in neuter gender. This difference of gender, however, never takes place in attributive construction. φοβερωτάτος (Comp. : φοβερ-ωτερος); Sup. : φοβερ-ωτάτος.

φοβερωτάτος, η, ov; see φοβερος.


φοβηθείς, είσα, εν, P. 1 aor. pass. of φοβέω; — at 5, 5 with Αcc.

φόβ-ος, ov, m. Fear, fright, terror, etc. [either for φεβ-ος; fr. φεβ-ομαι, “to flee affrighted”; — or, like φεβομαι, to be considered immediately akin to Sans. bháp-ayā, “to terrify,” a causative of the root भी, “to fear”).

φοβούμενος, η, ov, P. pres. mid. contr. of φοβεω.

φοίνιξ, ικος, m. A palm-tree, palm.

φράξω, f. φράσω, p. πεφράκα, 1. aor. ἐφράσα, 2. aor. πέφραδον, v. a.: 1. To speak, tell, declare, intimate. — 2. With accessory notion of ordering: To enjoin, etc. [for φράδ-σω, fr. root φραδ, akin probably to Sans. root vād, “to speak”].


φρον-ίμος, ιμον, adj. [φρον-έω, “to understand”] Understanding, thoughtful, discreet, prudent.

φροντίζω, f. φροντίσω, Attic φροντίζω, p. πεφροντίκα, 1 aor. ἐφροντίζα, v. a. and n. [for φροντίδ-σω; fr. φροντις, φροντίς-ος, “thought”] 1. Act.: With Acc. of thing: (“To take thought of or think about”; hence) To devise, contrive, etc.— 2. Neut.: (“To have thought”; hence) To be thoughtful or anxious.

φυγ-άς, ἀς, m. [φυγ, root of φεύγω, “to flee”; “to flee from one’s country, to be an exile”] One who flees from his country, an exile or banished person.

φυγών, οὐσα, ον, P. 2 aor. of φεύγω.

φυγωσι(ν), 3. pers. plur. 2. aor. subj. of φεύγω.

φυλάκ-ή, η, f. [φυλακ, root of φυλάσσω, “to guard”] 1. A guarding.— 2. A watch or guard of soldiers, etc.

φυλάξω, fut. inf. of φυλάσσω.

φυλάσσω (Attic φυλάτ-τω), f. φυλάζω, p. πεφυλάζα, 1. aor. ἐφυλάζα, v. n. and a.: 1. Neut.: To guard or watch; to keep guard or watch. — 2. Act.: With cognate Αcc.: To watch:—
VOCABULARY.

ful to one, to entertain feelings of gratitude towards one.

χειρ, χειρός, f. The hand [akin to Sans. root ῥή, “to convey”;—and so, literally, “the conveyer”].

Χειρ-ό-νησος, νῆσος, f. [χειρό-, “dry land,” as opposed to water; (ο) connecting vowel; νῆσος, “an island”] (“Dryland-island”; hence) A peninsula, especially (as at 6, 2) that of Thrace; the Thracian Chersonese.

Χερσί(ν), dat. plur. of χείρ.

Χόρτος, ov, m. (“The green thing”; hence) Grass, provender for animals [akin to Sans. harit, “green”].

Χράομαι (χρώμαι), f. χρήσομαι, 1. aor. χρήσαμαι, p. pass. in mid. force κεχρήσαμαι, v. mid.: With Dat.: a. To use, make use of, employ:—at 1, 14 supply αὐτός after χρήσθαι: in the same passage ἄλλο τι is the acc. of “Respect.”—b. (“To use or employ one as,” i.e.) To prove, or find, a person or thing to be something.

Χρύ̣, f. χρυσεῖ, impers. verb [perhaps for χράοι; fr. χράω, “to deliver an oracle”] (“It,” or “a deity, delivers an oracle”; hence) 1. It is fated or necessary.

-2. With follg. Inf.: It is meet, fit, right, expedient.

Χρησίω, f. χρησῶ, v. n. [probably for χρει-ζω; fr. χρει-α, “need”] With Inf.: To need, want, desire.

Χρησιματικό, μάτος, n. [root χρησιμ] = χρα in χράομαι, “to use” (“That which is used”; hence)
VOCABULARY.

Plur.: Goods, effects, property, money, etc.
χρήματα, pres. inf. of χρή.
χρησάμενος, η, ον, Ρ.
1. aor. of χράομαι.
χρήσθαι, pres. inf. of χράομαι.
χρήσις-μοσ, ἵμη, ἵμων, adj.
[χρησις-ς, "a using"] ("Of, or belonging to, χρήςις"; hence) Useful, serviceable.—at 5, 23 with Acc. of Respect [§ 98]; cf. Primer, § 100.
χρόνος, οὐ, m. Time;—at 4, 26 διὸν χρόνον is the Acc. of "Duration of time" [§ 99]; cf. Primer, § 102, (1); so, πολύν χρόνον, for a long time; 5, 42.
χρόμενος, η, ον, contr. Ρ.
pres. of χράομαι.
χώρα, as, f.: 1. A place.—2. A land, country, etc.
χωρ-έω (₋ω), f. ἴσω, p. (κε-
χωρ-)ήκα, 1. aor. (ἐ-χώρ-)ήσα, ἃ. [χώρ-ος; "a place"] ("To go to a place"; hence) To advance, proceed.
χωρ-έναι, tov, n. (dim. only in form) A place, spot.
ψευδ-ής, ἵς, adj. [ψευδ-ομαι, "to lie, to speak falsely"]; Of things: False, untrue.—Subst.: ψευδή, ὁ, ἡ, ὅ, n. plur. Falsehoods, untruths, lies.
ψευδόω, f. ψευδόω, 1. aor.
ἐψευσάμαι, 1. aor. ἐψευσάθην, f.
ψευδήσαμαι, To be deceived;—at 2, 13 with Acc. of "Respect."—
3. Mid.: ψευδόμαι, f. ψευδο-
μαι, 1. aor. ἐψευσάμην: a. To lie; to report or speak falsely.—b. To speak falsely about or concerning, to report falsely.

ὅ, interj. O!
ὅδε, adv. In the way, so, thus, in the following manner.

ψκείτο, 3. pers. sing. imperf.
ind. pass. of οἰκέω.
ψκοδομημένος, η, ον, Ρ.
perf. pass. of οἰκοδομέω.
ψμνύτε, 2. pers. plur. imper.
ind. of όμνυμι.
ψμολόγουν, imperf. ind. of όμολογέω.
ψμος, η, ον, adj. ("Raw, bloody"; hence) Cruel, savage.
ψμοσα, 1. aor. ind. of όμνυμι.
ψν, ψνά, όν, Ρ. pres. of ειμι.
ψνεομαι, (ο-ομαι), f. ψνή-
σμαι, p. ψνύμημα, v. mid. To buy, purchase.
ψνούμενος, η, ον, contr. Ρ.
pres. of ψνέομαι.
ψμην, imperf. ind. of όπο-
μαι.
Τόπις, ὁς, f. Opis; a city
on the banks of the Tigris.
τόπις-θοφυλάκουν, imperf.
ind. of ὠπαθοφυλακέω.
τόπλισμένος, η, ον, Ρ. perf.
pass. of ὀπλίζω.
τοπ-α, as, f. A season, usual
time.
τοπ-αιος, αῖα, αῖον, adj.
[τοπ-α, "a time, season"] ("Of, or belonging to, δόρα"; hence) Of persons: In the prime (season) of life; young, youthful.
1. ὤς, adv. and conj.: 1. Adv.: a. As, like as, just as.—b. As if, like as if. —c. In what way, or manner; how.—d. With Participle other than the future, to give the reason of the principal verb: As, as if, by reason of. —e. With Part. fut., to mark a purpose or intention: As if with the intention of doing, etc.:—ὁς πολεμήσωντες, as if with the intention of waging war; 3, 21.—f. With Superl. words, to denote "the highest possible" degree:—ὁ μάλιστα, (as most, i.e.) as much as possible, in the highest possible degree; see also παλειστον.
—g. With numerals: About, much about.—2. Conj.: a. That;
—with ind. or with opt. in oblique narrative, to denote a fact; with inf. to denote, to indicate a result, consequence, or effect.—
b. So that.—c. That, in order that, to the end that.

2. ὧς, demonstr. adv. So, thus.

3. ὧς, prep. gov. acc., which, in good authors, is that of a person, or of a thing personified: To ὧς-θ; see ὧς-ετε.

ἐνοπη, adv. [ὡς, "as"; περ, enclitic particle, "indeed"] As indeed, even as, just as.

ἄσ-τε (before an aspirated vowel ὧς-θ), adv. and conj.: 1. Adv.: So as.—2. Conj.: So that:
a. With Indic. to represent a result or effect.

ὡτιν, dat. sing. of ὧτις.

ὁφελον, 2. aor. ind. of ὧφηλω.

ὡχομην, imperf. ind. of ὡχομαι.

LONDON: PRINTED BY
SPOTTISWOODE AND CO., NEW-STREET SQUARE
AND PARLIAMENT STREET